

THE RULES OF THE GAME

*A compilation of
the Rules of Baseball
1845-1900*



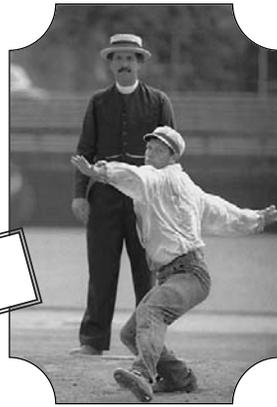
Compiled by
ERIC MIKLICH





The Compiler

Eric Miklich is an original member of the New York Mutuals and also plays for the Westburys and the New York Knickerbockers. He has played for the Brooklyn Atlantics and the Hempstead Eurekas. He serves as a volunteer Base Ball Coordinator at the Old Bethpage Village Restoration. He started this 19th Century rules compilation as a personal hobby. When it



In his life as a vintage base ball player, Eric can be seen at the strike, hurling, and as a coordinator for the league.

was discussed with Mr. Trudeau and Mr. Wells during a visit by his New York Mutuals club to Ohio in 2001, it was decided that the three would prepare and publish the work for the good of the vintage game and the instruction of players and officials. Mr. Miklich is a video engineer on Long Island, married to Donna, and they live in North Babylon, New York.



The Publisher

Charles "Lefty" Trudeau is the founder of the Phoenix Bat Company, a manufacturer of reproduction base ball bats, balls and related reenactment items. Since 1991 he has also been roaming the outfield as a member of the Ohio Historical Society's Ohio Village Muffins. In 1999 Lefty helped re-create the Columbus Capitals Base Ball Club. Originally founded in



At the far left Charlie Trudeau appears at an 1860s match ready to umpire the proceedings. At the near left he is in the uniform of a Columbus Capital, a vintage team he helped found. At the right he explains the rules to an Ohio Village Muffin while officiating a match between the Muffins and Capitals.



1866, the Capitals were one of Columbus' first base ball teams and Lefty thought that after 130 years it was time they took the field again. Lefty's most important job is taking care of Emily and Grace, his two daughters, who can often be seen in their vintage costumes at base ball games trying to con their father out of money to buy rock candy at the General Store.



The Editors

John and Mardi Wells have been with the Ohio Village Muffins since 1991 serving as tallykeepers and interpreters. They own their own graphics arts business which publishes vintage newsletters and related items for the Ohio Historical Society and the Ohio Railway Museum including *The Muffin Tin* and *RailFAX*. They hold master degrees from the Ohio State

To the left are John and Mardi Wells at the Ohio Village 4th of July celebration. At the right, Mr. Wells in his white suit watches a match in Rochester Hills, MI between the Capitals and the local Grangers. Mr. Wells is a reporter, tallykeeper, and interpreter for his clubs.



University in Journalism. They assisted Mr. Trudeau in forming the Columbus Capitals, patterned after a team formed just after the Civil War by the editor of the *Ohio State Journal*. Mr. Wells is treasurer of the Vintage Base Ball Association and a trustee of the Ohio Railway Museum. Both John & Mardi are regular contra dancers and reenactors in other time periods.

Rules for the Rules

In the following pages I have divided the text in four sections:

- 1845-1859,
- 1860-1869,
- 1870-1879,
- 1880-1889 and
- 1890-1900.

I realize that major changes did not occur during the beginning of each decade. For example:

- On May 4, 1871, the first professional game was played.
- In February 1876, the National League was formed.
- In 1881, the American Associated was formed and began play in 1882.
- Also in 1882, the Union Association was formed and began play in 1884.
- In November of 1884, the National League legalized over hand pitching and
- On June 7th, the American Association also legalized overhand pitching.
- In 1887, both the National League and American Association adopted a uniform set of rules.
- In December of 1889 came the formation of the Players League and play began in 1890.
- In December of 1892, the National League absorbed the remaining American Association teams to form one league and
- On March 7th, the pitching distance was changed to its present length.

I felt it was easier to divide the information this way.

For each entry a numerical reference is given that corresponds to a book or other material. Those materials are listed on the last page of this book. If two entries are similar but not the same, both will be listed. For example, dimensions regarding the pitcher's box are listed as both 4x7 and 7x4. I've always understood that length is the first number and width the second. In the following text length refers to the distance from home plate to second.

On two occasions, 1845 and 1860, I've interpreted the pitcher's box dimensions and distances, which are in parentheses. I have not interpreted any other years although since a running start was discontinued 1887, I feel the length should be the larger number. For example, in 1863, the dimensions are listed as "12x3 with the front line 45 feet and the back line 48 feet from home plate." How is a pitcher going to get a running start with three feet to move between second and home? The pitcher could certainly get a better running start with 12 feet to

work with. Perhaps the dimensions are interpreted wrong. I reported what was written. Or, is it true that the pitcher was not permitted to move around inside the pitcher's box until 1867?

When dimensions of the batter's box are given the length refers to the distance from behind home plate towards second base.

Whenever possible the dates when rule changes were implemented are given. If the rule changes were announced during the winter meetings they will appear in the following years rule changes, the year they were used.

When a date is given, it applies to all items after it until you reach a line across the column.

Any entry that is in bold letters indicates that the rule is used today.

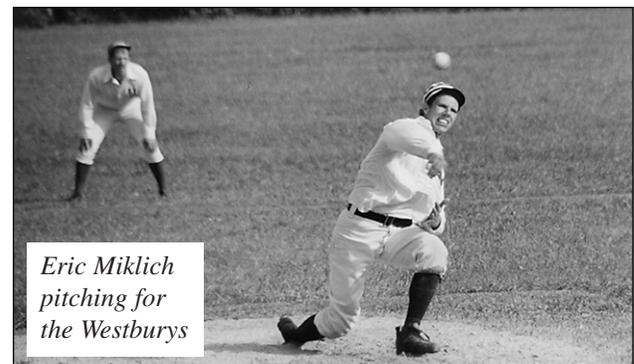
There are some contradictions, but I've listed the entries as they are given in the various materials.

Very rarely did I decide that a certain date or rule was wrong unless it was an obvious misprint.

Also included are listings of important and interesting events that helped develop the game both on and off the field.

In the text that follows are the rules from the highest level of governing bodies of baseball the 19th Century. Those bodies or leagues include the National Association of Base Ball Players, the National Association, the National League, the American Association, the Union Association, the Players League and the National League and the American Association of Base Ball Clubs. Around the country there were countless other leagues and teams, both semi-professional and amateur. All non-fully professional clubs did not play exactly the rules presented in this book. There were many interpretations or customs that varied from state to state and it's probably safe to say from town to town.

The same is true where I play at Old Bethpage Village Restoration. All but one team is based on actual teams that played on Long Island. Those teams had protocols that they followed. The rules and guidelines that are used here most certainly are not the same that are used in Connecticut, or Rhode Island, or Ohio, etc.



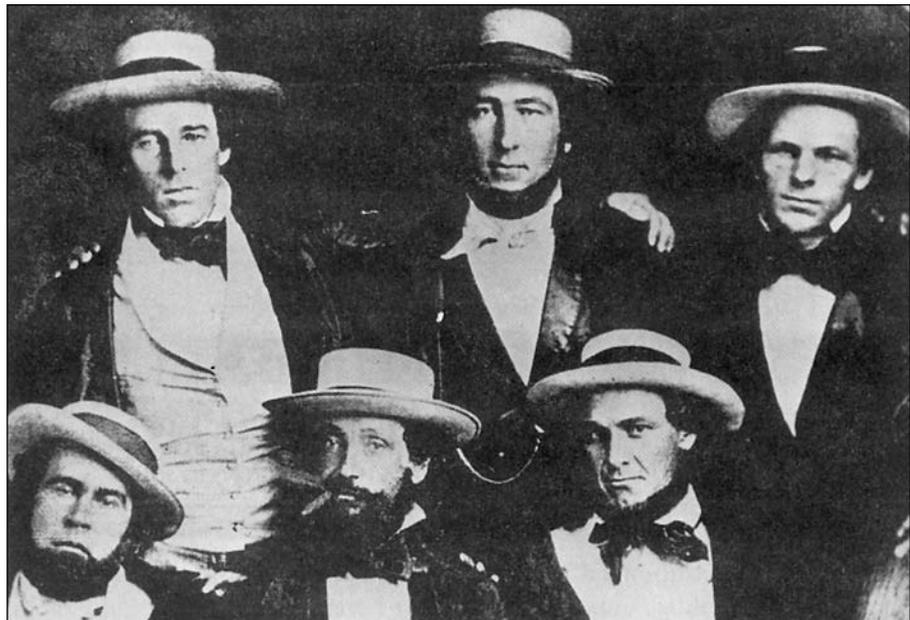
*Eric Miklich
pitching for
the Westburys*

1845

September 13

Alexander J. Cartwright's 20 rules of baseball. (1A)

1. Members must strictly observe the time agreed upon for exercise and be punctual in their attendance.
2. When assembled for practice, The President, or Vice President in his absence, shall appoint an umpire, who shall keep the game in a book provided for that purpose, and note all violations of the By-Laws and Rules during the time of exercise.
3. The presiding officer shall designate two members as Captains, who shall retire and make the match to be played, observing at the same time the players to be put opposite each other should be as nearly equal as possible; the choice of the two sides to be then tossed for, and the first in hand to be decided in a like manner.
4. The bases shall be from "home" to second base, 42 paces; from first to third base, 42 paces, equidistant. (Here is the definition of a pace from An American Dictionary of the English Language, by Noah Webster, 1828: Pace: "1. A step. 2. The space between the two feet in walking, estimated at two feet and a half. But the geometrical pace is five feet, or the whole space passed over by the same foot from one step to another." The definition was not changed for Webster's 1853-revised edition. This means that the distance from home to second would have been 105 feet and the Cartwright basepaths would have been 74.25 feet) (5)
5. No stump match shall be played on a regular day of exercise.
6. If there should not be a sufficient number of members of the club present at the time agreed upon to commence exercise, gentlemen not members may be chosen in to make up the match, which shall not be broken up to take in members that may afterwards appear; but in all cases, members shall have the preference, when present at the making of the match.
7. If the members appear after the game is commenced they may be chosen in if mutually agreed upon.
8. The game is to consist of 21 counts, or aces; but at the conclusion an equal number of hands must be played.
9. The ball must be pitched, and not throw, for the bat.
10. A ball knocked out of the field, or outside the range of first or third base, is foul.
11. Three balls being struck at and missed and the last one caught is a hand out; if not caught is considered fair, and the striker is bound to run.
12. A ball being struck or tipped and caught either flying or on the first bound is a hand out.
13. A player running the bases shall be out, if the ball is in the hands of an adversary on the base, or the runner is touched with it before he makes his base; it being understood, however, that in no instance is a ball to be thrown at him.
14. A player running who shall prevent an adversary from catching or getting the ball before making his base is a hand out.
15. Three hands out, all out.
16. Players must take their strike in a regular turn.
17. All disputes and differences related to the game, to be determined by the Umpire, from which there is no appeal.
18. No ace or base can be made on a foul strike.
19. A runner cannot be put out in making one base, when a balk is made by the pitcher.
20. But one base allowed when a ball bounds out of the field when struck.



*A purported picture of the
Knickerbocker Base Ball
Club probably taken
between 1846 and 1849.*

September 23

The Knickerbocker Base Ball Club is formed. The team was formally known as the New York Base Ball Club. (5)(8)

Home plate was a circular iron plate painted or enameled white. (8)(10)

The bases were canvas bags filled with sand or sawdust and painted white. (8)(10)

The Knickerbockers specified that a ball was to weigh between 6 and 6 1/4 ounces and measure from 10 and 10 1/4 inches in circumference. It was to have an India rubber center, wound with yarn and covered with leather. (10)

The bat was made of wood, round and not over 2 1/2 inches in diameter in the thickest part. (10)

The bat could be any length. (10)

In match games the challenging club furnished the ball, which later became the property of the winning club. (10)

The pitcher stood on a circular iron plate 45 feet from home plate painted or enameled white. (10)

The pitcher was to stand on a line four yards long, 45 feet from home plate, and drawn at right angles to a line from home plate to second base. (4) (12 feet long, home to second by 12 feet wide, first to third, with the front line 45 feet from home plate)

The second catcher was eliminated and three outfielders were used. (8)

The position between second and third base, the "short roving fielder" or shortstop, was created. (8)

("Doc" Adams, who joined the Knickerbockers one month after they were formed, believes he was the first to play this position. Adams said it was created in 1849 or 1850. According to Adams the area between second and third had formally been left uncovered. He first went

to that position not to bolster the infield but to assist in relays from the outfield. The early Knickerbocker ball was so light it could not be thrown 200 feet; thus the need for a short fielder to send the ball in to the pitcher's point.) (5)

191
August 22 Muffin Pie game with the Excelsiors

Runs each Inning

Knickerbockers	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Horseshull P	R	R	R	R	3	R				III
Flanagan S.B.	R	R	R	R		R				III
McIman S	R		R	R		1				III
Taylor J.F.	1	2	R			R				II
Stote W.B.	R	3	R	R		R	R			III
Thomas S.B.	R		R	R	1	R	R			III
Clarke C.T.	2		R	2	R	R	1			III
O'Brien C	3		R	R	R	R	2			III
Sydney W.		1	R	1	2	2	3			II
Total										37

Runs each Inning

Excelsiors	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Phillips	R			R	R		1			III
Hecks P	R	1		R	3		2			III
Wright S.B.	R	R	1	R		1	R			III
Prinard	R	R	2	R		R	3			III
Aikins	R	2		R		2				III
Walt	R	R	3	R	R	R				III
Malloy	R	R		R	1	3				III
Cornell	R	R		R	1	3				III
Anderson	R			R	3	2				III
Total										46

Umpire - H. Moran of Knickerbocker
Scorer - J. J. of Excelsior
Base Stealers of Knickerbocker

An early tally sheet from the Knickerbocker Base Ball Club of New York. The original leather bound book of their tally sheets is in the New York Public Library and available for research.

1846

Daniel Lucius “Doc” Adams is made president of the Knickerbockers. (5)

June 19

The first game ever between two organized teams was played at Elysian Fields in Hoboken, New Jersey. The “New York Nine” defeated the Knickerbocker Base Ball Club 23 to 1. (4)(8)(10)(14)

1847

1848

”Doc” Adams heads the ‘Committee to Revise the Constitution and By-Laws.’ (5)

April 1

A player running to first base (or forced to a subsequent base) was out if the ball was in the hands of an adversary on the base. (8)(17)

A runner must be tagged coming into a base on any play except a force out. (4)

1849

June 3

The Knickerbocker Base Ball Club adopts the first “uniform” which consisted of blue woolen pantaloons, white flannel shirts and straw hats. (8)(14)

1850

1851

1852

1853

Henry Chadwick pioneered modern baseball’s scoring system, coming up with the box score in 1857. He was a journalist who supported baseball in his columns and wrote books to promote the game.

1854

April 1

Annual Meeting, New York. (9)

The committee on rules presented the following as having been arranged to govern the three clubs, viz. The Knickerbockers, Gotham, and Eagle.

1. The bases shall be “Home” to second base, forty-two paces; and from first to third, forty-two paces, equidistant; and from Home to pitcher not less than fifteen paces.
2. The game to consist of twenty-one counts, or aces, but at the conclusion an equal number of hands must be played.
3. The ball must be pitched, not thrown, for the bat.
4. A ball knocked outside the range of the first or third base is foul.
5. Three balls being struck at and missed, and the last one caught, is a hand out; if not caught considered fair, and the striker bound to run.
6. A ball being or tipped and caught, either flying or on the first bound, is a hand out.
7. A player must make his first base after striking the ball, but should the ball be in the hands of an adversary on the first base before the runner reaches that base, it is a hand out.
8. Players must make the bases in the order of striking, and when a fair ball is struck and the striker not put out, the first base must be vacated as well as the next



- base or bases if similarly occupied; players may be put out, under these circumstances, in the same manner as when running to the first base.
9. A player shall be out, if at any time when off a base he shall be touched by the ball in the hands of an adversary.
 10. A player who shall intentionally prevent an adversary from catching or getting the ball, is a hand out.
 11. If two hands are already out, a player running home at the time a ball is struck, cannot make an ace if the striker is caught out.
 12. Three hands out, all out.
 13. Players must take their strike in regular rotation; and after the first inning is played the turn commences at the player who stands on the list next to the one who lost the third hand.
 14. No ace or base can be made on a foul stroke.
 15. A runner cannot be put out in making one base when a balk is made by the pitcher.

16. But one base allowed if the ball, when struck, bounds out of the field.
17. The ball shall weigh from five and one half to six ounces, and be from two and three-quarters to three and a half inches in diameter.

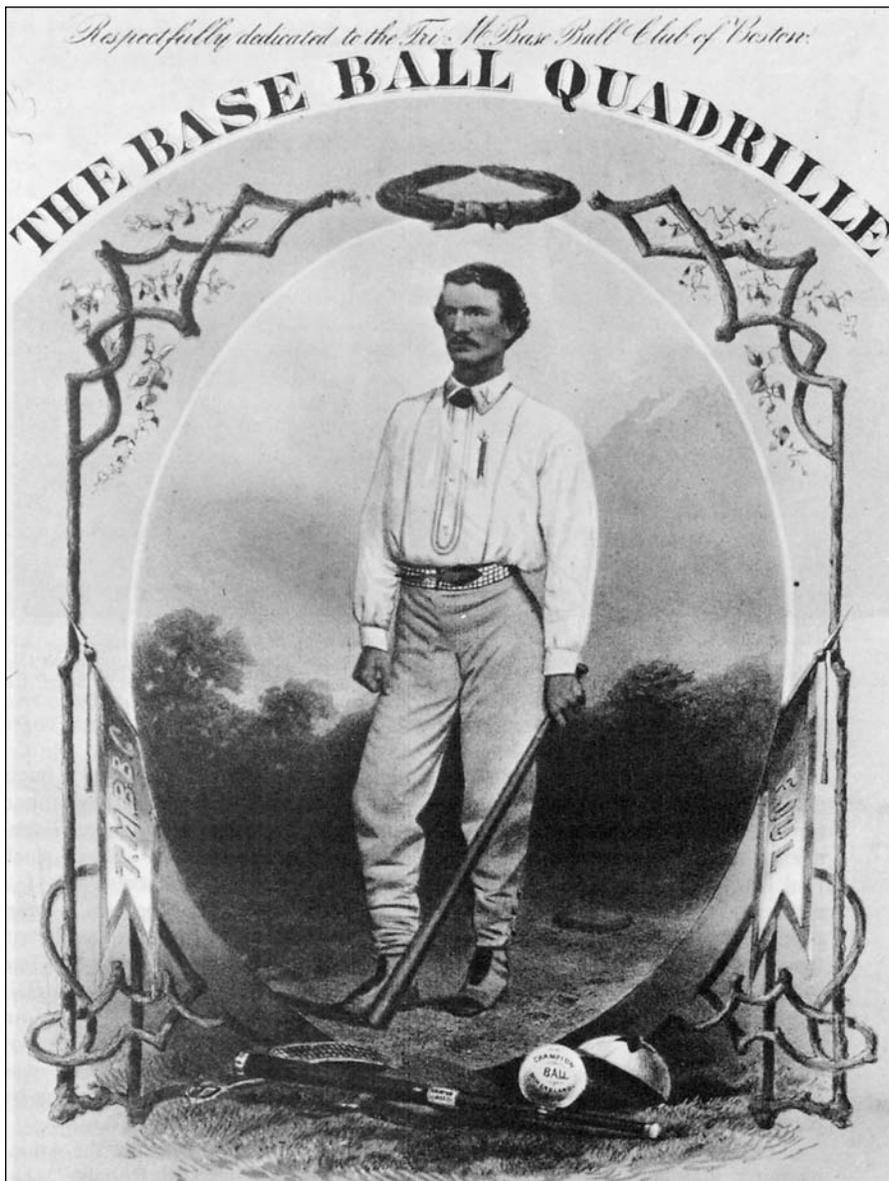
All organized clubs adopt the rule that balls must weigh between five and five and a half ounces and be between two and three-quarters and three and a half inches in diameter. (4)

1855

1856

December 5

The New York Mercury, for the first time, refers to the game as “the National Pastime.” (20)



Base ball songs and dances have long been popular. This quadrille was the Take Me Out to the Ball Game of its era. Uniforms were not designed for rough play but took cues from the gentlemanly clothing of the day with a collar and tie, long flannel pants, high shoes, and a linen shirt with a dickey style bosom.

1857

January 22

The first formal baseball convention is held in New York City. (1)(10)(14)

“Doc” Adams of the Knickerbocker Base Ball Club is elected president. (10)

All games are required to be 9 innings long. (1)(14)

Five innings constitutes an official game. (1)

January 31

Baseball is first called “the national pastime,” in *Spirit of the Times*. (14)

May

Between twelve and sixteen clubs assembled for the first Convention of Base Ball Players. (5)(8)(17)

“Doc” Adams of the Knickerbocker Base Ball Club is elected president. (5)

The winner of a game was defined as the team that was ahead at the conclusion of nine innings, rather than 21 aces. (4)(5)(22)

Fielders were forbidden to stop the ball with their hats or caps. (10)

1858

March 10

Between twenty-two and twenty-six clubs met in New York to form themselves into a permanent organization called the “National Association of Base Ball Players.” William H. Van Cott was elected President. (5)(8)(10)

“Doc” Adams, Chairman of the newly created “Committee on Rules and Regulations,” sets the distance between bases at 30 yards and the distance from home plate to the pitcher’s plate at 45 feet. (5)(17)

SEC. 37. Should a striker stand at the bat without striking at good balls repeatedly pitched to him, for the apparent purpose of delaying the game, or of giving advantage to a player, the umpire, after warning him, shall call one

strike, and if he persists in such action, two and then three strikes. When three strikes are called, he shall be subject to the same rules as if he had struck at three fair balls. (17)

The rule of a bound catch of a fair ball was retained in the playing code. (17)

It was the challenging team’s duty to provide the game ball. (4)

A three-foot boundary line outside of the first base line is written in the playing rules. (4)

Only one umpire worked a game and the other two “umpires,” who were advocates of each team and attempted to influence the real umpire during the game, were eliminated. (8)(10)

The umpire was authorized to assess a strike on any pitch that was “within fair reach of the batter.” (4)

The pitcher was allowed to take a short run before delivering the ball to the bat, provided he did not overstep the boundary line, behind which he could move as he liked. (17)

The batsman was required to stand back of the six-foot line crossing the home base. (17)

A batter was allowed to run on a missed third strike. (4)

A batter is out on a batted ball, fair or foul, if caught on the fly or after one bound. (7)

The base runner is no longer required to touch each base in order. (7)



Harry Wright was a jeweler and former cricket player. He played on the New York Knickerbockers and went on to manage three National League Teams. His career spanned 1858 to 1893 and he was the driving force behind the first all professional club, the Cincinnati Red Stockings in 1869.

May 13

Massachusetts Association of Base Ball Players Draft Rules for the “Massachusetts Game” (9)

1. The ball must weigh not less than two, nor more than two and three-quarters ounces, avoirdupois. It must measure no less than six and a half, nor more than eight and a half inches in circumference, and must be covered with leather.
2. The Bat must be round, and must not exceed two and a half inches in diameter in the thickest part. It must be made of wood, and may be of any length to suit the striker.
3. Four Bases or Bounds shall constitute a round; the distance from each base shall be sixty feet.
4. The bases shall be wooden stakes, projecting four feet from the ground.
5. The Striker shall stand inside of a space of four feet in diameter, at equal distance between the first and fourth Bases.
6. The Thrower shall stand thirty-five feet from and on a parallel line with the Striker.
7. The Catcher shall not enter within the space occupied by the Striker, and must remain upon his feet in all cases while catching the Ball.
8. The Ball must be thrown – not pitched or tossed – to the Bat, on the side preferred by the Striker, and within reach of his Bat.
9. The Ball must be caught flying in all cases.
10. Players must take their knocks in the order in which they are numbered; and after the first inning is played, the turn will commence with the player succeeding the one who lost on the previous innings.
11. The Ball being struck at three times and missed, and caught each time by a player on the opposite side, the Striker shall be considered out. Or, if the Ball be ticked or knocked, and caught on the opposite side, the Striker shall be considered out. But, if the Ball is not caught after being struck at three times, it shall be considered a knock, and the Striker obliged to run.
12. Should the Striker stand at the Bat without striking at good balls thrown repeatedly at him, for the apparent purpose of delaying the game, or of giving advantage to players, the Referees, after warning him, shall give one strike, and if he persists in such action, two and three strikes; when three strikes are called, he shall be subject to the same rules as if he struck at three fair balls.
13. A player, having possession of the first Base, when the Ball is struck by the succeeding player, must vacate the Base, even at the risk of being put out; and when two players get on one Base, either by accident or otherwise, the player who arrived last is entitled to the Base.
14. If a player, while running the Bases, be hit with the Ball thrown by one of the opposite side, before he has touched the home Bound, while off a Base, he shall be considered out.
15. A player, after running the four Bases, on making the home Bound, shall be entitled to one tally.
16. In playing all match games, when one is out, the side shall be considered out.
17. In playing all match games, one hundred tallies shall constitute the game, the making of which by either Club, that Club shall be judged the winner.
18. Not less than ten or more than fourteen players from each Club, shall constitute a match in all games.
19. A person engaged on either side, shall not withdraw during the progress of the match, unless he be disabled, or by the consent of the opposite party.
20. The Referees shall be chosen as follows: One from each Club, who shall agree upon a third man from some Club belonging to this Association, if possible.
21. The Tallymen shall be chosen in the same manner as the Referees.

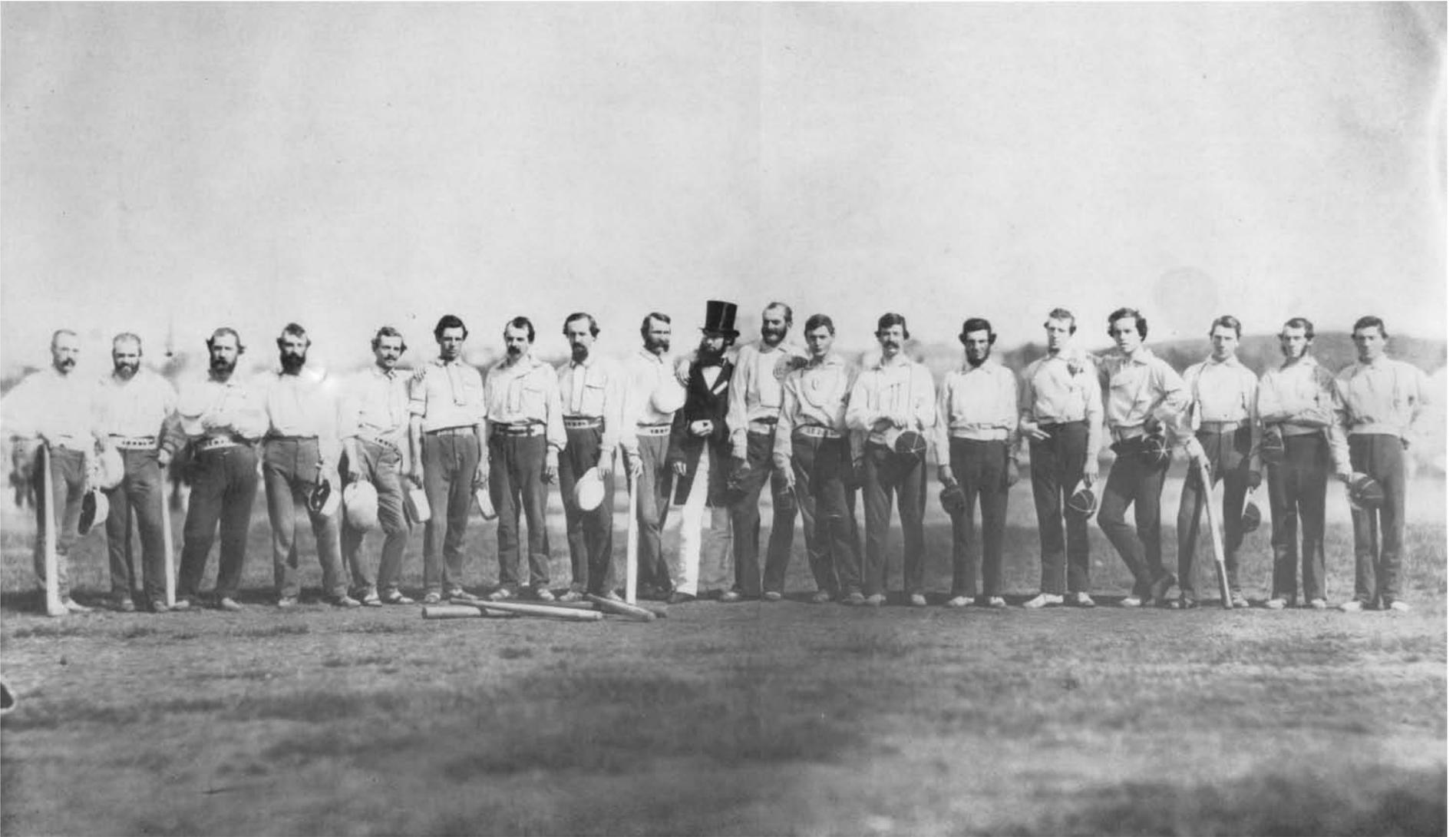
1859

The NABBP bans refreshments at games. (10)(22)

A base runner was permitted to tag up and try to advance on a caught fly ball. (4)

July 1

Amherst played Williams in the first intercollegiate game. The old rules of town ball applied and there were eighteen men per side. Amherst won 73-32. (20)



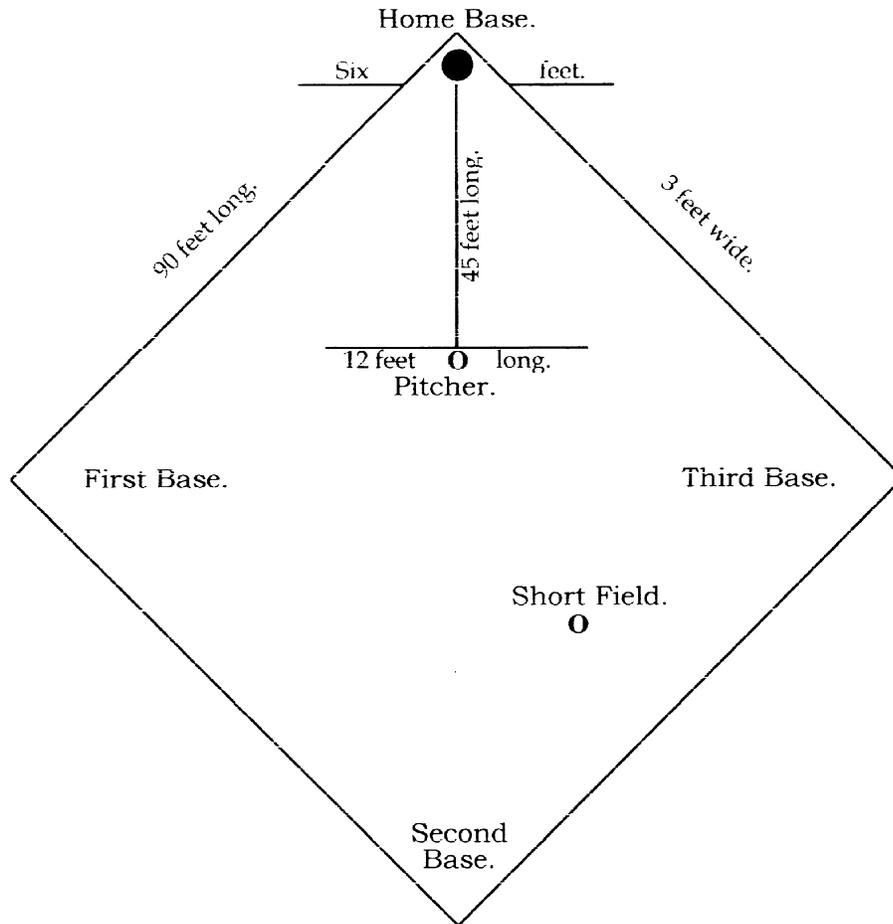
An early photograph of the Knickerbockers and the Excelsiors who were the 1850s best players of the New York style of base ball. Dr. Jones is in the frock coat and top hat at the center of the two teams. He organized the first national tour of a club — the Washington (D.C.) Nationals.

○ Scorer's Position.

Catcher.

Umpire's Position.

○

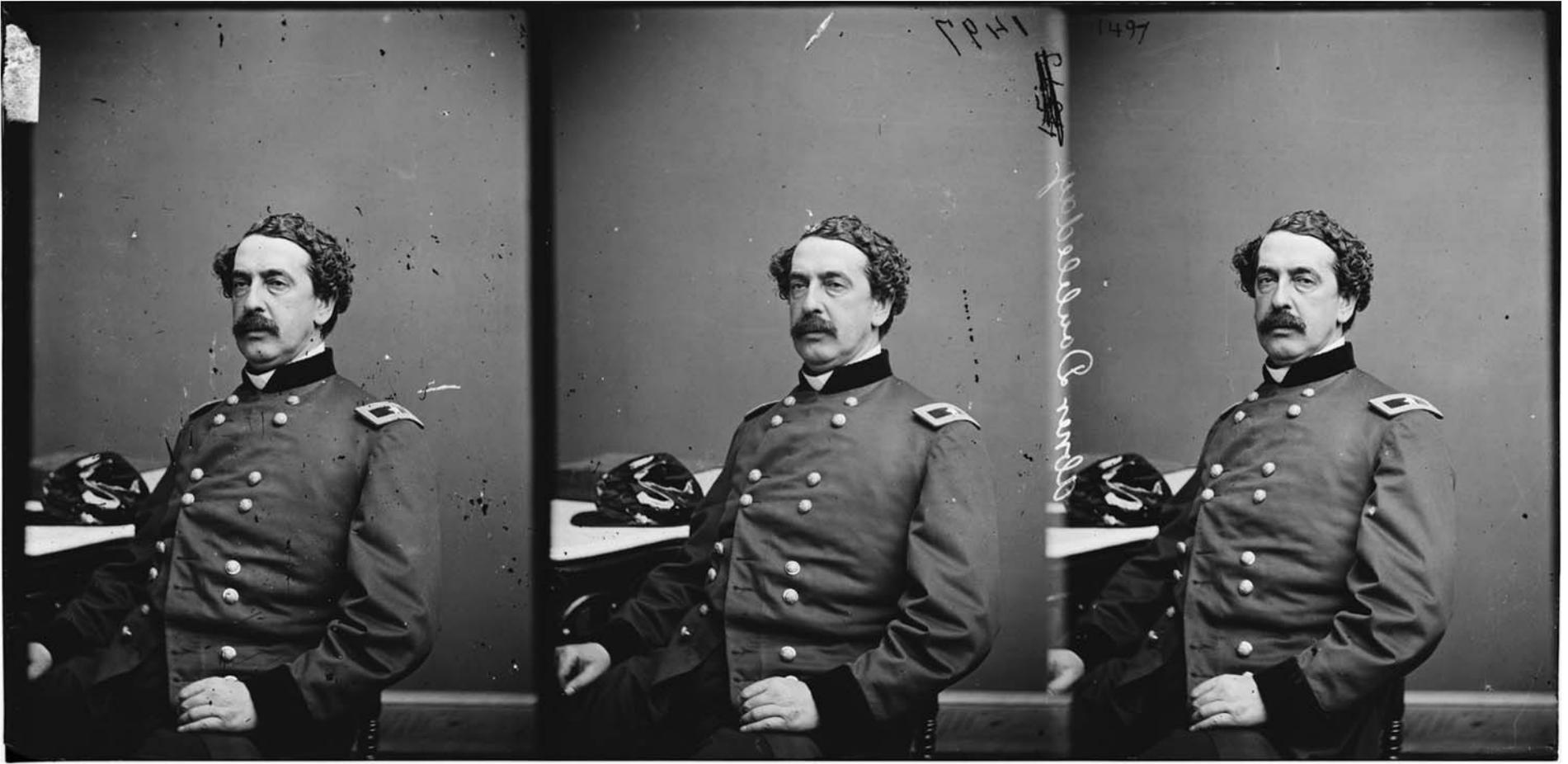


Right ○ Field.

Left ○ Field.

Centre ○ Field.

DIAGRAM OF FIELD AS USED IN 1858.



Abner Doubleday was a Civil War hero, but he did not invent baseball.

**Rules and Regulations
of the Game of Base Ball,**

**Adopted by the National Association
of Base-Ball Players (2)**

- Sec. 1.** The ball must not weigh less than five and three-fourths, nor more than six ounces avoirdupois. It must measure not less than nine and three-fourths, nor more than ten inches in circumference. It must be composed of India rubber and yarn, and covered with leather, and, in all match games shall be furnished by the challenging club, and become property of the winning club, as a trophy.
- Sec. 2.** The bat must be round, and must not exceed two and a half inches in diameter in the thickest part. It must be made of wood, and may be of any length to suit the striker.
- Sec. 3.** The bases must be four in number, placed at equal distances from each other, and securely fastened upon the four corners of a square, whose sides are respectively thirty yards. They must be so constructed as to be distinctly seen by the umpire, and must be cover a space equal to one square foot of surface. The first, second, and third bases shall be canvas bags, painted white, and filled with sand or sawdust; the home base and the pitcher's point to be each marked by a flat circular iron plate, painted or enameled white.
- Sec. 4.** The base from which the ball is struck shall be designated Home Base, and must be directly opposite to the second base, the first base must always be upon the right-hand, and the third base that upon the left-hand side of the striker, when occupying his position at the Home Base.
- Sec. 5.** The Pitcher's position shall be designated by a line four yards in length, drawn at right angles to a line from home to second base, having its center upon that line, at a fixed iron plate, placed at a point fifteen yards distant from home base. The pitcher must deliver the ball as near as possible over the center of the home base and for the striker. (**12 feet long, home to second by 12 feet wide, first to third, with the front line 45 feet from home plate*)
- Sec. 6.** The ball must be pitched, not jerked or thrown to the bat; and whenever the pitcher draws back his hand, or moves with the apparent purpose or pretension to deliver the ball, he shall so deliver it, and he must have either

foot in advance of the line at the time of delivering the ball; and if he fails in either of these particulars, then it shall be declared a baulk.

- Sec. 7.** When a baulk is made by the pitcher, every player running the bases is entitled to one base, without being put out.
- Sec. 8.** If the ball, from the stroke of the bat, is caught behind the range of home and first base, or home and the third base, without having touched the ground or first touches the ground behind those bases, it shall be termed foul, and must be declared so by the umpire, unasked. If the ball first touches the ground, or is caught without having touched the ground, either upon, or in front of the range of those bases, it shall be considered fair.
- Sec. 9.** A player making home base, shall be entitled to score one run.
- Sec. 10.** If three balls are struck at, and missed, and the last one is not caught either flying or upon the first bound, it shall be considered fair, and the striker must attempt to make his run.
- Sec. 11.** The striker is out if a foul ball is caught, either before touching the ground, or upon the first bound;
- Sec. 12.** Or, if three balls are struck at and missed, and the last is caught, either before touching the ground or upon the first bound;
- Sec. 13.** Or, if a fair ball is struck, and the ball is caught either without having touched the ground, or upon the first bound;
- Sec. 14.** Or, if a fair ball is struck, and the ball held by an adversary on the first base, before the striker touches that base.



Albert Spalding, a premier pitcher in 1867, went on to be a club president, manager, and founder of Spalding Sporting Goods that continues to make sports equipment today.

Sec. 15. Any player running the bases is out, if at any time he is touched by the ball while in play in the hands of an adversary, without some part of his person being on a base.

Sec. 16. No ace nor base can be made upon a foul ball, nor when a fair ball has been touched without having touched the ground, and the ball shall, in the former instance, be considered dead, and not in play until it shall first have been settled in the hands of the pitcher; in either case the players running the bases shall return to them, and may be put out in so returning in the same manner as the striker when running to the first base.

Sec. 17. The striker must stand on a line drawn through the center of the home base, not exceeding in length three feet either side thereof, and parallel to the line occupied by the pitcher. He shall be considered the striker until he has made the first base. Players must strike in regular rotation, and, after the first inning is played, the turn commences with the player who stands on the list next to the one who lost the third hand.

Sec. 18. Players must make their bases in the order of striking; and when a fair ball is struck, and not caught flying (or on the first bound), the first base must be vacated, as also the second and

third bases, if they are occupied at the same time. Players may be put out on any base, under these circumstances, in the same manner as the striker when running to the first base.

Sec. 19. Players running the base must, so far as possible, keep upon a direct line between the bases; and, should any player run three feet out of this line, for the purpose of avoiding the ball in the hands of an adversary, he shall be declared out.

Sec. 20. Any player, who shall intentionally prevent an adversary from catching or fielding the ball, shall be declared out.

Sec. 21. If the player is prevented from making a base, by the intentional obstruction of an adversary, he shall be entitled to that base, and not put out.

Sec. 22. If an adversary stops a ball with his hat or cap, or takes it from the hands of a party not engaged in the game, no player can be put out unless the ball shall first settled in the hands of the pitcher.

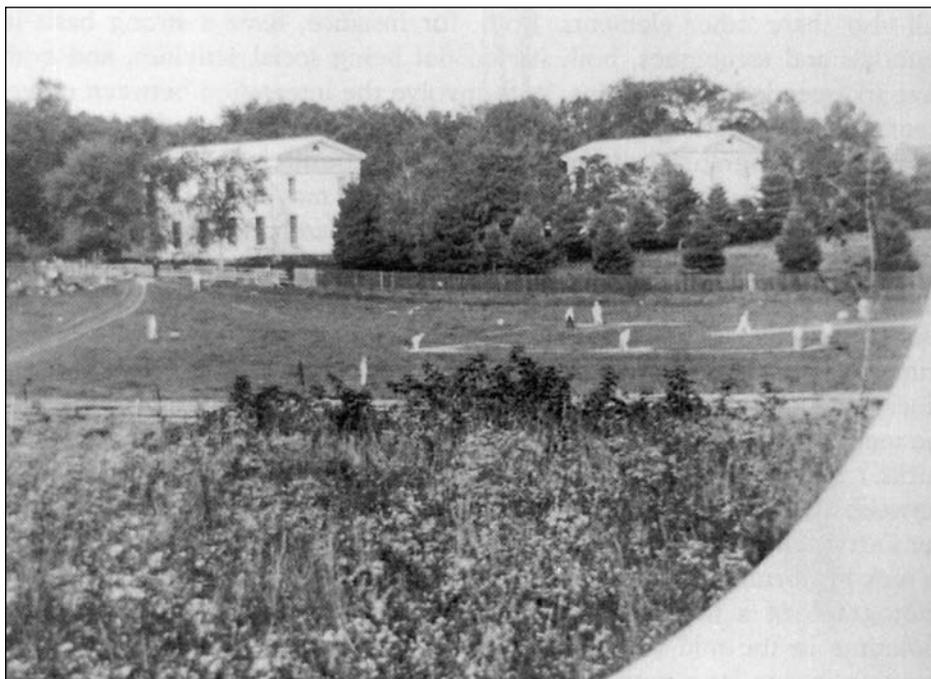
Sec. 23. If a ball, from the stroke of a bat, is held under any circumstances than as enumerated in Section 22, and without having touched the ground more than once, the striker is out.



The Brooklyn Atlantics were the Champions of America after they defeated the Excelsiors in 1866 by a score of 15 to 14. Jack Chapman, fifth from the

right, was known as "Death to Flying Things" when he played left field. Peter O'Brien, in the dark outfit, was captain and had played shortstop.

- Sec. 24.** If two hands are already out, no player running home at the time a ball is struck, can make an ace if the striker is put out.
- Sec. 25.** An inning must be concluded at the time the third hand is put out.
- Sec. 26.** The game shall consist of nine innings to each side, when, should the number of runs be equal, the play, shall continued until a majority of runs, upon an equal number of innings, shall be declared, which shall conclude the game.
- Sec. 27.** In playing all matches, nine players from each club shall constitute a full field, and they must have been regular members of the club they represent, and of no other club, for thirty days prior to the match. No change or substitution shall be made after the game has been commenced, unless for reason of illness or injury. Position players and choice of innings shall be determined by captains previously appointed for that purpose by the respective clubs.
- Sec. 28.** The Umpire shall take care that the regulations respecting balls, bats, bases, and the pitcher's and striker's positions, are strictly observed. He shall keep record of the game, in a book prepared for the purpose; he shall be the judge of fair and unfair play, and shall determine all disputes and differences which may occur during the game; he shall take especial care to declare all foul balls and balks, immediately upon their occurrence, unasked, and in a distant and audible manner.
- Sec. 29.** In all matches the umpire shall be selected by the captains of the respective sides, and shall perform all the duties enumerated in Section 28, except recording the game, which shall be done by two scores, one of whom shall be appointed by each of the contending clubs.
- Sec. 30.** No person engaged in a match, either as umpire, scorer, or player, shall be, either directly or indirectly, interested in any bet upon the game. Neither umpire, scorer, nor player shall be changed during a match, unless with the consent of both parties (except for a violation of this law), except as provided in Section 27, and then the umpire mat dismiss any transgressor.
- Sec. 31.** The umpire of any match shall determine when play shall be suspended; and if the game can not be concluded, it shall be determined by the last even innings, provided five innings have been played, and the party having the greatest number of runs shall be declared the winner.
- Sec. 32.** Clubs may adopt such rules respecting balls knocked beyond or outside of bounds of the field, as the circumstances of the ground may demand; and these rules shall govern all matches played upon the ground, provided that they are distinctly made known to every player and umpire, previous to the commencement of the game.
- Sec. 33.** No person shall be permitted to approach so to speak with the umpire, scores, or players, or in any manner to interrupt or interfere during the progress of the game, unless by special request of the umpire.
- Sec. 34.** No person shall be permitted to act as umpire or scorer in any match, unless he shall be a



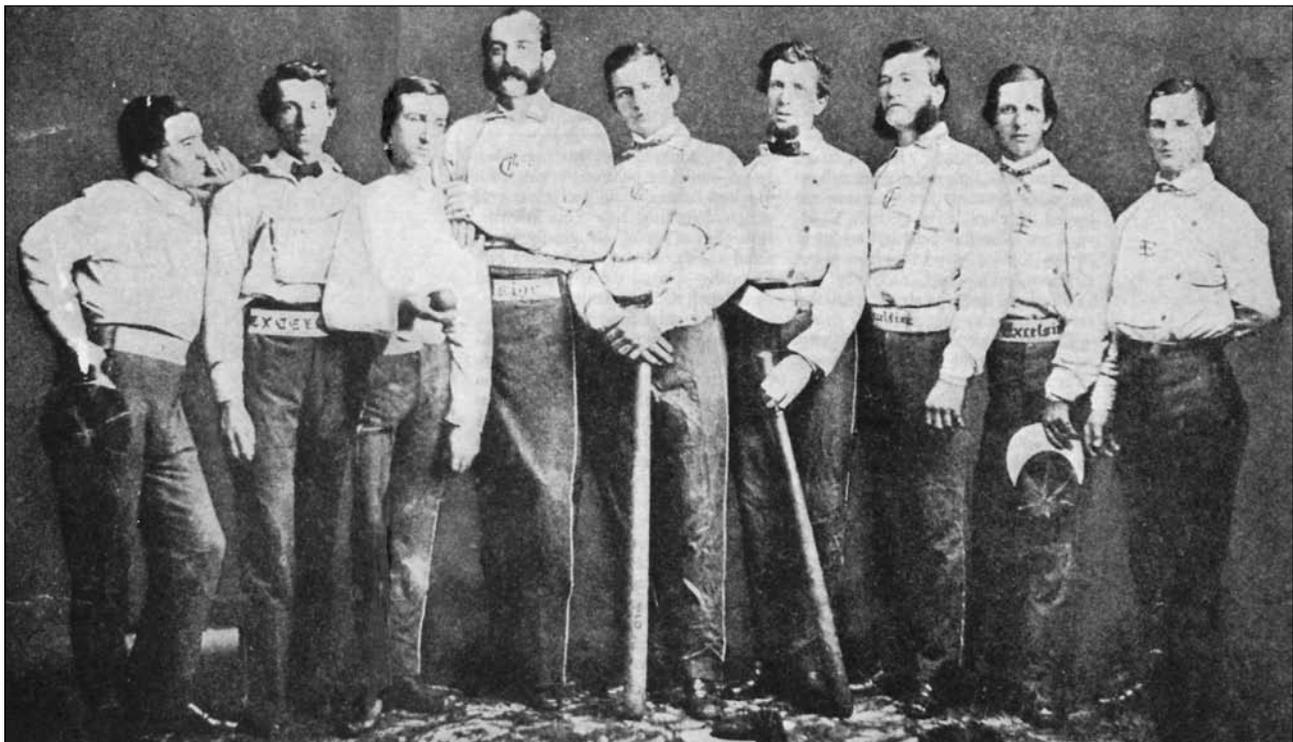
A picture from the Princeton College yearbook of 1861-1862. It may be the earliest known picture of a base ball game.

member of a Base-Ball Club governed by these rules.

- Sec. 35.** Whenever a match shall have been determined upon two clubs, play shall be called at the exact hour appointed; and should either party fail to produce their players within fifteen minutes thereafter, the party failing shall admit defeat.
- Sec. 36.** No person who shall be in arrears to any other club, or who shall at any time receive compensation for his services as a player, shall be competent to play in any match.
- Sec. 37.** Should a striker stand at the bat without striking at good balls repeatedly pitched to him, for the apparent purpose of delaying the game, or of giving advantage to a player, the umpire, after warning him, shall call one strike, and if he persists in such action, two and then three strikes. When three strikes are called, he shall be subject to the same rules as he had struck at three fair balls.
- Sec. 38.** Every match hereafter made shall be decided by a single game, unless mutually agreed upon by the contesting clubs.

The ball shall weigh no less than five nor more than five and one-quarter ounces avoirdupois and measure not less than nine nor more than nine and one-quarter inches in circumference. (4)

The Excelsior Club took the New York Game up the Hudson River in 1860. Their feared pitcher was



Beadle's Dime Base Ball Player, the first successful annual baseball guide, is an immediate success and reportedly sells 50,000 copies. (14)

1861

1862

May 15

The Star Spangled Banner is played before a game in Brooklyn. This marks the first time there was music at a ball game. (10)

The Union Baseball Grounds, the first enclosed ball field to charge admission, opens at Marcy Avenue and Rutledge Street in Brooklyn. (14)

1863

SEC. 6. Should the pitcher repeatedly fail to deliver to the striker fair balls, for the apparent purpose of delaying the game, or for any other cause, the umpire, after warning him, shall call three balls; when three balls shall have been called, the striker shall be entitled to the first base; and should any base be occupied at that time, each player occupying them shall be entitled to one base without being put out. (17)

"lifting speed" Jim Creighton who holds the ball.

SEC. 39. Should the striker stand at the bat without striking at good balls repeatedly pitched to him, for the apparent purpose of delaying the game, or of giving advantage to a player, the umpire, after warning him, shall call one strike, and if he persists in such action, two and three strikes. When three strikes are called, he shall be subject to the same rules as if he had struck at three fair balls. (17)

Both balls and strikes were called for the first time. (4)(5)

No base can be made on a foul ball. (7)

A 12x3 foot “pitcher’s box” with its front line 45 feet and its back line 48 feet distant from home plate was introduced. (4)

At the moment the ball was released, a pitcher had to have both feet on the ground and within the box’s boundaries. (4)(7)

A batter is granted his base on balls after he received three pitches that were deemed balls. However, before an umpire was permitted to call a pitch a ball, he was first obliged to warn a pitcher an unspecified number of times for not delivering “fair” pitches for delaying the game. (4)

A baserunner had the right to advance on a caught fly after returning to his original base as soon as the ball had been “settled” into the hands of the fielder. (4)

1864

December, 1863

Introduction of called balls. (17)

The pitcher was required to stand within a space one yard wide, and in delivering the ball he had to have both feet on the ground at the time the ball left his hand. (17)

1865

December 14, 1864

Outs may be recorded only when a fair-hit ball is caught on a fly, and not on the bounce. A foul ball caught on the bounce is still an out. (1)(4)(7)(10)(17)

Each base runner must touch each base when running around the diamond. (7)(17)

September 28

After the Brooklyn Eckfords beat the New York Mutuals, 23-11, investigators reveal that three Mutuals conspired to throw the game. (14)

December 6

Delegates representing sixteen clubs from Iowa, Missouri, Wisconsin, Illinois, Michigan, Indiana, Ohio and Minnesota form the Northwestern Association of Base Ball Players. (10)

1866

Explosion of Teams

Following the Civil War, returning soldiers wanted to continue playing the ball they learned while waiting to do battle. The game was widely played between soldiers, with civilians and in prison camps. Here are some news items that appeared in Columbus, Ohio newspapers during 1866:

March 12: Attention Buckeye Base Ball Club. BBBC members requested to meet in their rooms this evening.

April 5: Base Ball Club. Those who have subscribed to the paper proposing the organization of a Base Ball Club in Columbus are requested, one and all, to meet Thursday evening, April 5, 1866 at 7 1/2 P.M., at the office of H. L. Chittenden, No. 5 West State Street.

(Note: This was the founding meeting of the Capitals Base Ball Club.)

April 9: Base Ball. The Buckeye Base Ball Club played their first game on Friday last, in the field near the Lunatic Asylum. The season was inaugurated in splendid style, and the record of the first day “in the field” speaks well for the “Buckeyes.”

April 16: Another Base Ball Club ...gentlemen met Saturday evening at the office of J. A. Neil...formed the “Columbus Excelsior Base Ball Club” and elected officers.

The local newspapers continued to be filled with announcements of new teams until fully six were operating by the summer season.

Rules and Regulations

Adopted by the National Association of Base-Ball Players

HELD IN New York, December, 12th, 1866. (3)(19)

[N.B.—Amendments in *italic.*]

Sec. 1. The ball must weigh not less than five and one-half, nor more than five and three-fourths ounces, avoirdupois. It must measure not less than nine and one-half, nor more than nine, and three-fourths inches in circumference. It must be composed of India-rubber and yarn, and covered with leather, and, in all match games, shall be furnished by the challenging club, and become the property of the winning team as a trophy of victory.

Sec. 2. The bat must be round, and not exceed two and a half inches in diameter in the thickest part. It must be made of wood, and may be of any length to suit the striker.

Sec. 3. The bases must be four in number, placed at equal distances from each other, and securely fastened upon each corner of a square, whose sides are respectively thirty yards. They must be so constructed as to be distinctly seen by the umpire and must cover a space equal to one square foot of surface. The first, second and third bases shall be canvas-bags, painted white, and filled with some soft material; the home base and the pitcher's point to be each marked by a flat circular iron plate, painted or enameled white.

Sec. 4. The base from which the ball is struck shall be designated the Home Base, and must be directly opposite to the second base; the first base must always be upon the right-hand, and the third base that upon the left-hand side of the striker, when occupying his position at the Home Base. And in all match games, a line connecting the home and first base and the home and the third base, shall be marked by the use of chalk, or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly seen by the umpire.

Sec. 5. The pitcher's position shall be designated by two lines, two yards in length drawn at right angles to a line from home to second base, having their centers upon that line at two fixed iron plates, placed at points fifteen and sixteen and one third yards distant from the home base. The pitcher must stand within the lines, and must deliver the ball as near as possible over the center of the home base, and fairly to the striker. (*4 feet long, home to second, by 6 feet wide, first to third, with the front line 45 feet from home base and the back line 49 feet from home base*)

Sec. 6. Should the pitcher repeatedly fail to deliver to the

striker fair balls, for the apparent purpose of delaying the game or for any cause, the umpire, after warning him, shall call one ball, and if the pitcher persists in such action, two and three balls; when three balls shall have been called, the striker shall take the first base; and should any base be occupied at that time, each player occupying it or them shall take one base without put being put out. *All balls delivered by the pitcher, striking the ground in front of the home base, or pitched over the head of the batsman, or pitched to the side opposite to that which the batsman strikes from, shall be considered unfair balls.*

Sec. 7. The ball must be pitched, not jerked or thrown, to the bat; and whenever the pitcher moves with the apparent purpose or pretension to deliver the ball, he shall so deliver it, and must have neither foot in advance of the front line or off the ground at the time of delivering the ball; and if he fails in either of these particulars, then it shall be declared a balk. *The ball shall be considered jerked, in the meaning of the rule, if the pitcher's arm touches his person when the arm is swung forward to deliver the ball; and it shall be regarded as a throw if the arm be bent at the elbow, at an angle from the body, or horizontally from the shoulder, when it is swung forward to deliver the ball. A pitched ball is one delivered with the arm straight, and swinging perpendicularly and free from the body.*

Sec. 8. When a balk is made by the pitcher, every player running the bases is entitled to one base, without being put out.

[The striker can not take a base, on a balk, as he is not considered a "player running the bases" until he has struck a fair ball, and a balked ball is not a fair ball.]

Sec. 9. *The striker shall be considered a player running the bases as soon as he has struck a fair ball.*

Sec. 10. *Any ball, delivered by the pitcher, on which a balk or a ball has been called, shall be concerned dead and not in play until it has been settled in the hands of the pitcher, while he stands within the lines of his position; and no such ball, if hit, shall put the striker out.*

[Both of the above are new sections]

Sec. 11. If the ball, from the stroke of the bat, first touches the ground, the person of a layer, or any other object, behind the range of home and the first base, or home and the third base, it shall be termed foul, and must be so declared by the umpire, unasked. If the ball first touches the ground, either upon, or in front of the range of those bases, it shall be considered fair.

Sec. 12. A player making the home base shall be entitled to score one run.

Sec. 13. If three balls are struck at, and missed, and the last one is not caught either flying or upon the first bound, it shall be considered fair, and the striker must attempt to make his run.

Sec. 14. The striker is out if a foul ball is caught, either before touching the ground or upon the first bound.

Sec. 15. Or, if three balls are struck at and missed, and the last is caught, either before touching the ground, or upon the first bound; *provided the balls struck at are not those on which balls or balks have been called; or not those struck at for the purpose of willfully striking out.*

Sec. 16. Or, if a fair ball is struck, and the ball is caught without having touched the ground;

Sec. 17. Or, if a fair ball is struck, and the ball is held by an adversary on first base, before the striker touches that base.

Sec. 18. Any player running the bases is out, if at any time he is touched by the ball while in play in the hands of an adversary, without some part of his person being on the base.

Sec. 19. No *run* or base can be made upon a foul ball; such a ball shall, be considered dead, and not in play until it shall first have been settled in the hands of the pitcher. In such cases, players running bases shall return to them, and may be put out in so returning, in the same manner as when running to the first base.

Sec. 20. No *run* or base can be made when a fair ball has been caught without having first touched the ground; such a ball shall be considered alive and in play. In such a case, players running the bases shall return to them, and may be put out in so returning, in the same manner as when running to first base; but players, when balls are so caught may run their bases immediately after the ball has been settled in the hands of the player catching it.

Sec. 21. The striker, *when in the act of striking, shall not step forward or backward, but* must stand on a line drawn through the center of the home base, not exceeding in length three feet from either side thereof, and parallel with the line occupied by the pitcher. He shall be considered the striker until he has *struck a fair ball.* Players must strike in regular rotation, and. After the first inning is played, the turn commences with the player who stands on the list next to the one who lost the third hand.

Sec. 22. Players must take their bases in the order of striking; and when a fair ball is struck, and not caught flying, the first base must be vacated, as also the second and third bases, if they are occupied at the same time. Players may be put out on any base, under these circumstances, in the same manner as when running to the first base.

Sec. 23. Players running bases must touch them; and so far as possible, keep upon the direct line between them; and must touch them in the following order: first, second, third and home; and if returning must reverse this order; and should any player run three feet out of this line, for the purpose of avoiding the ball in the hands of an adversary, he shall be declared out.

[A player failing to touch his base must be declared out—after an appeal—unless he can return to the base before he is touched.]

Sec. 24. Any player, who shall intentionally prevent an adversary from catching or fielding the ball, shall be declared out.

Sec. 25. If the player is prevented from making a base, by the intentional obstruction of an adversary, he shall be entitled to that base, and not be put out.

Sec. 26. If an adversary stops the ball with his hat or cap, or if a ball be stopped by any person not engaged in the game, or if it be taken from the hands of any one not engaged in the game, no player can be put out unless the ball shall first have been settled in the hands of the pitcher, *while he stands within the lines of his position.*

Sec. 27. If a ball from the stroke of a bat is held under any other circumstances than as enumerated in Section 22, and without having touched the ground, the striker is out.

Sec. 28. If two hands are already out, no player running home at the time the ball is struck, can make a run to count in the score of the game if the striker is put out *by a fair catch, by being touched* between home and first base, or by the ball being held by an adversary on the first base, before the batsman reaches it.

Sec. 29. An inning must be concluded at the time the third hand is put out.

Sec. 30. The game shall consist of nine innings to each side, when, should the number of runs be equal, the play shall continue until a majority of runs upon an equal number of innings shall be declared, which shall conclude the game.

Sec. 31. In playing all matches, nine players from each club shall constitute a full field, and they must have been regular members of the club which they represent, and no other club, either in or out of the National Association, for thirty days immediately prior to the match. Position players and choice of innings shall be determined by captains previously appointed for that purpose by the respective clubs.

[This rule, of course, excludes players belonging to Junior clubs from taking part in Senior club matches and likewise excludes players belonging to any Base-Ball club.]

Sec. 32. The umpire shall take care that the regulations respecting the ball, bats, bases, and the pitcher's and striker's positions are strictly observed. He shall be the judge of fair and unfair play, and shall determine all disputes and differences which may occur during the game; he shall take special care to declare all foul balls and balks immediately upon their occurrence, *and when a player is put out, in what position and manner,* unasked, in a distinct and audible manner. He shall, in every

instance, before leaving the grounds, declare the winning club, and shall record his decision in the books of the scorers.

Sec. 33. In all matches, the umpire shall be selected by the captain of the respective sides, and shall perform all the duties enumerated in Section 32, except recording the game, which shall be done by two scorers, one of whom shall be appointed by each of the contending clubs.

Sec. 34. No person engaged in a match, either as umpire, scorer, nor player, shall be either directly or indirectly interested in any bet upon the game. Neither umpire, scorer, nor player shall be changed during a match, unless with the consent of both parties, *except for reason of illness or injury or for a violation of this law*, and then the umpire may dismiss any transgressors.

Sec. 35. The umpire in any match shall determine when play shall be suspended, and if the game can not be concluded it shall be decided by the last even innings, provided five innings have been played; and the party having the greatest number of runs shall be declared the winner.

Sec. 36. Clubs may adopt such rules respecting balls knocked beyond or outside the bounds of the field, as the circumstances of the ground may demand; and these rules shall govern all matches played upon the ground, provided that they are distinctly made known to every player and umpire previous to the commencement of the game.

Sec. 37. No person shall be permitted to approach or to speak with the umpire, scorers, or players, or in any manner to interrupt or interfere during the progress of the game unless by special request of the umpire.

Sec. 38. No person shall be permitted to act as umpire or scorer in any match, unless he shall be a member of a Base-Ball Club governed by these rules.

Sec. 39. Whenever a match shall have been determined upon between two clubs, play shall be called at the exact hour appointed; and should either party fail to produce their players within thirty minutes thereafter, the party so failing shall admit a defeat *and shall deliver the ball before leaving the ground; which the ball removed by the club who are ready to play, and the game shall be considered as won, and so forfeited in the list of matches played; and the winning club shall be entitled to a score of nine runs for any game so forfeited unless the delinquent side fail to play on account of the recent death of one of its members, and sufficient time has not elapsed to enable them to give opponents due notice before arriving on the ground.*

Sec. 40. Any match game played by any club in contravention of the rules adopted by this Association, shall be considered null and void, and shall not be counted in the list of match games won or lost, unless a game be delayed by rain beyond the time appointed to commence the same. Any match game can be put off by

mutual consent of the parties about engaging in the game. No match game shall be commenced in the rain.

Sec. 41. No person who shall be in arrears to any other club or shall at any time receive compensation for his services as a player shall be competent to play in any match. *All players who play base-ball for money, place or emolument, shall be regarded as Professional Players, and no professional player shall take part in any match game; and any club giving compensation to a player, or having to their knowledge a player in their nine playing a match for compensation, shall be debarred from membership in the National Association, and they shall not be considered by any club belonging to this Association as a proper club to engage in a match with; and should any club so engage with them they shall forfeit membership.*

Sec. 42. Should a striker stand at the bat without striking at good balls repeatedly pitched to him, for the apparent purpose of delaying the game, or of giving advantage to a player, the umpire, after warning him, shall call one strike, and if he persists in such action, two and three strikes. When three strikes are called he shall be subject to the same rules as if he had struck a fair ball.

Sec. 43. Every match hereafter made shall be decided by the best two games out of three, unless a single game shall be mutually agreed upon by the contesting clubs.

The pitcher's box is changed to 6x4 with the front line still 45 feet from home plate. (4)

The pitcher is permitted to move around inside the pitcher's box. (7)

The Iowa State Base Ball Association is formed. (10)

1868

The base was considered the bag and not the part to which the base was fastened. (4)

The pitcher no longer had to have both feet in contact with the ground when he released the ball. (4)

1869

December 9, 1868

The National Association recognizes professionals and rescinds a rule that had prevented members from playing on teams that employed them. (14)

The use of professional players is allowed. (1)(14)

SEC. 7. All players who play base-ball for money, or who shall at any time receive compensation for their services as players, shall be considered professional

players; and all other shall be regarded as amateur players. (9)

The Cincinnati Red Stockings become the first all-professional club in America. (10)

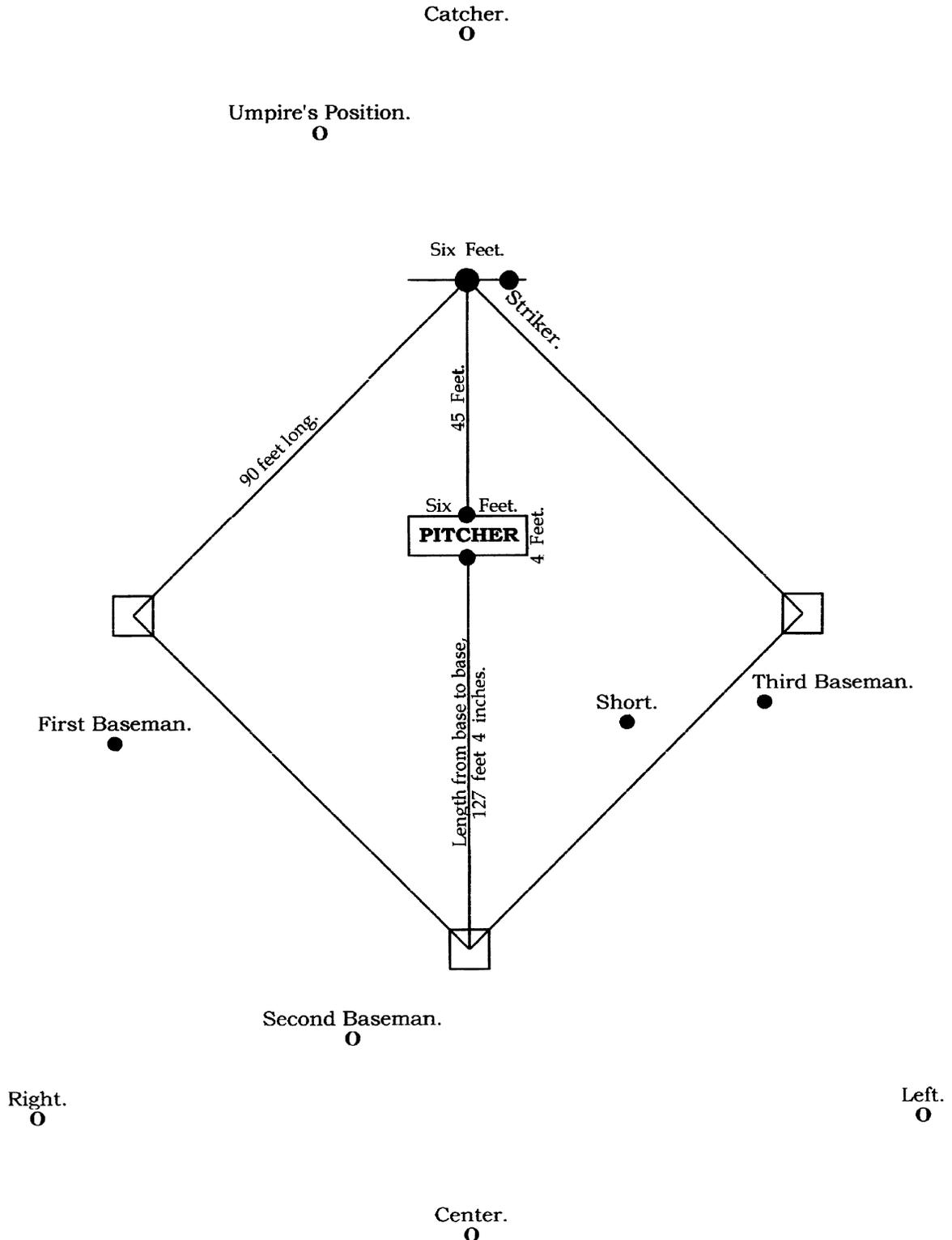
Home base becomes a 12-inch square made of white marble or stone and replaces the circular shaped base. (4)

Clubs throughout the state of Ohio form the Ohio Federation and are affiliated with the NABBP. (10)

May 4

The Cincinnati Red Stockings baseball's first openly all-professional team plays its first game, beating the Great Westerns, 45-9. (14)

Taken from *Beadle's Dime Base Ball Player, 1867* (17)



BOSTON BASE BALL CLUB.

BOSTON



1877. Wyke, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Short Stop, Boston.



1878. Sutton, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1878. Sutton, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1878. Wyke, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Short Stop, Boston.



1878. Johnston, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Boston Field, Boston.



1878. Whitlock, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Right Field, Boston.



1877. Audubon, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Pitcher, Boston.



1877. Audubon, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Pitcher, Boston.



1878. Nash, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1878. Sutton, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1877. Wyke, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Short Stop, Boston.



1877. Audubon, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Pitcher, Boston.



1878. Audubon, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Pitcher, Boston.



1878. Johnston, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Center Field, Boston.



1878. Sutton, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1878. Sutton, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1878. Nash, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1878. Sutton, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1878. Nash, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1878. Nash, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.



1878. Wyke, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Short Stop, Boston.



1878. Audubon, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Pitcher, Boston.



1878. Johnston, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Boston Field, Boston.



1878. Nash, Copyrighted by Goodwin & Co., New York. Third Base, Boston.

Boston Beaneaters circa 1887.

1870

The fourteenth and final convention of the NABBP is held. John Wildey of the New York Mutuals is elected president. (22)

June 14

After 84 straight wins, the Cincinnati Red Stockings lose to the Brooklyn Atlantics, 8-7, in 11 innings, at Capitoline Grounds in Brooklyn. (14)

July 3

The Knickerbockers formally withdraw from the NABBP to protest the trend toward professionalism. (14)

1871

November 20, 1870

Batters can now call for either a high or low pitch. (1)

November 30, 1870

A batter is allowed to overrun first base after touching it. (26)

March 17

“The National Association of Professional Base Ball Players” is formed in New York. James W. Kerns is elected President. (5)(8)(10)(14)

The entry fee for each team is set at \$10. (23)

Once a team had submitted its entry fee, it was free to commence playing championship games at any time. (23)

Off duty army officers play a base ball match at Fort Riley, Kansas in the 1870s.

The championship will be awarded to the team winning the most series against the other teams and not on a total wins or percentage basis. (5)

Each team was to play a best of five series with every opposing team. (23)

The NA rules prohibited a member of any club from playing with another club for 60 days. (23)

Substitutions were rare, occurring only when a player was injured or ill. (6)

Injury was the only reason for which a substitute could enter the game subsequent to the fourth inning, an exception inserted to accommodate late-arriving regulars. (23)

An injured player could have a substitute run the bases for him and still remain in the game if the opposing captain agreed to it. The substitute (selected by the opposing captain) would start from behind home plate and begin running as soon as the batter for whom he was running for struck the ball. (6)(23)

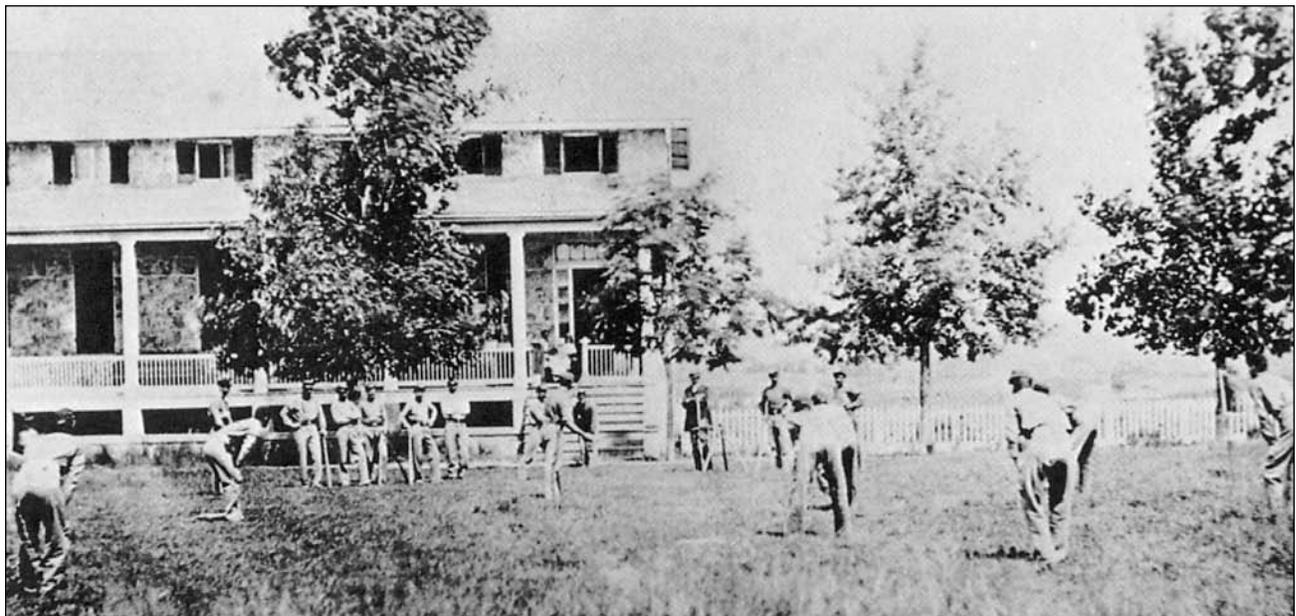
If an injured player, having retired from the field, regained his spryness, he could reenter the fray at any time. (23)

The game ball was furnished by the visiting team. (23)

There is no standard ball used during the inaugural season. The visiting team could provide any ball as long as it met the basic criteria of size. It could also be any color. (23)

The rules allowed for replacement of a damaged ball, but only at the end of an inning, so that neither team would enjoy an advantage. (23)

The rules committee felt it necessary to limit the amount of time spent looking for a lost ball to five minutes. (23)



The winning team got to keep the game ball. (23)

A ball was judged fair or foul according to the first place it touched the ground even if it entered foul territory before passing first or third base. (1)(23)

Teams tossed a coin to determine who would bat first or last. (6)

Home plate is a 12-inch marble square set in the ground, situated with its center at the intersection of the first and third base lines. One corner faces the pitcher while the opposite corner faces the catcher and both are known as “the points.” (1)(6)

The first and third base bags are located half in fair and half in foul territory. (1)(6)

The visiting team was required to furnish one new ball although, in the event the clubs played a series of games at the same grounds, the visiting and home team took turns providing the ball. (6)

The ball was expected to last the entire game, but replacement balls were kept on hand by the home club in case the original ball was lost or damaged so severely it could no longer be kept in play. (6)

The visiting team was responsible for acquiring the names of five persons to be selected as an umpire and present that list to the home team. The home team selected one name. If the person failed to appear for the game the captains of the two clubs proceeded to select another to umpire. (9)

Umpires were prohibited from entering the field of play, and were forced to make their calls from foul territory. (23)

The umpires were neither professional nor full-time operatives and were chosen by mutual consent of the competing teams. The visiting team sent a list of five prospects to the home team. The local club was to select from that list. If none of the five were acceptable, two additional names were to be provided by the visitors. (23)

Umpires were commissioned to call balls and strikes, but were not required to do so on every pitch and were, in fact, prohibited from making a call on the first pitch. (23)

One umpire worked each game and he stood behind the catcher, seldom venturing into the playing field. (6)

Pitchers, when replaced, changed positions with another player on the field. (6)

The pitcher delivers the ball from a 6-foot square flat box with its front line 45 feet, and the back line 51 feet, from home plate. (1)(6)

John Montgomery pitched for Providence for five years starting out in 1878. In 1879 he won 47 games to lead the league. In 1883 he went to the Giants for another seven years. He is in the Hall of Fame.

The pitcher must deliver the ball with a straight arm, swinging perpendicular to the ground, and passing below the hip. (1)(6)

The batter stands astride a three-foot line drawn through the middle of the plate. (1)(6)

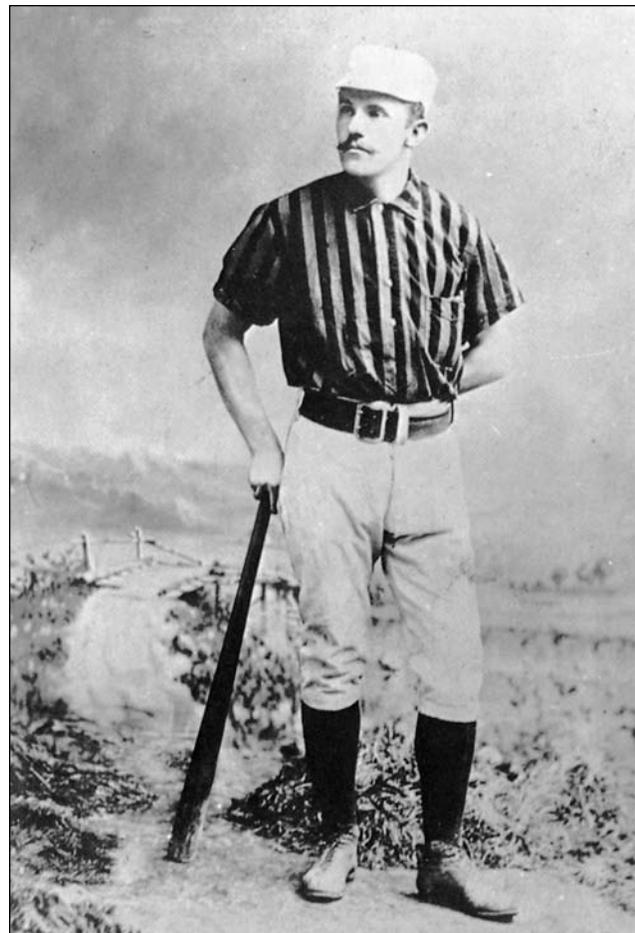
Batters are allowed to request either “high” or “low” pitches. The strike zone for a high ball was between the batter’s waist and forward shoulder, whereas the low strike zone ranged from the waist to the forward knee. (4)(6)

Two different kinds of pitches made up a ball. A ball that was not fair crossed the plate, but did not meet the request of the batter. An unfair ball was a pitched ball, which bounced in front of the plate, sailed over the batter’s head or was otherwise so wildly delivered that it was unhittable. (23)

Nine balls that were not fair, three unfair balls, or any combination of the above constituted a walk. (23)

Foul balls were not counted as strikes. (6)(23)

The batter had to receive three balls for a walk, but the pitcher was not assessed a ball until he had been warned an unspecified number of times by the umpire for not delivering good or “fair” pitches or for delaying the game. (1)(6)



A batter was given just three strikes but the umpire could not call the first pitch a batter saw a strike, regardless of its location, unless it was swung at and missed. (6)

The batter could not be called out on strikes without first receiving a warning for not swinging at a good pitch. (1)

If a foul tip, a foul fly or a one-bounce foul was caught the batter was out. (23)

A batter hit by a pitched ball was not given his base. (6)(23)

Base runners had to return to their base after a foul and could be put out if the ball was thrown to the bag before they tagged up. (23)

When a fielder holding a ball tagged the runner who was off a base, the runner was out if he somehow knocked the ball out of the fielder's hand. (4)

May 4

The Forest City Club of Cleveland loses to the Kekiongas Club of Fort Wayne, 2-0, at Hamilton Field in Fort Wayne, Indiana, in the first game in NA history. Deacon White of the Forest City Club is the first batter in NA history. He proceeds to get the first hit and the first extra base hit in NA history with a double. (5)(6)(23) *See the complete game account on page 26.*

May 5

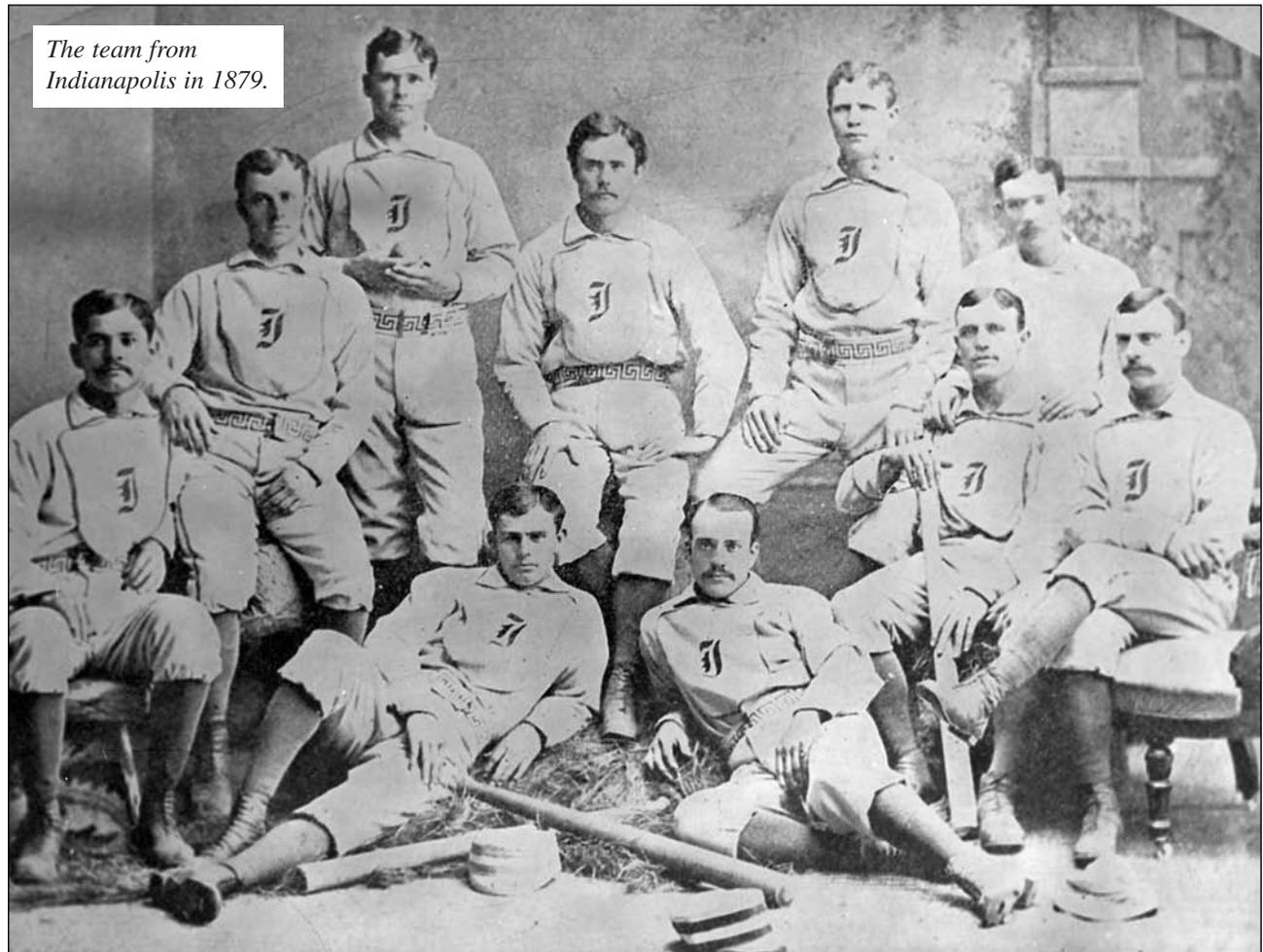
Hicks Hayhurst, manager and former player of the Atlantics, had been engaged to act as arbiter, but failed to put in an appearance for a match between the Boston Red Stockings and the Washington Olympics. H.A. Dobson, a reporter for the *Clipper*, was drafted into service. The reporter had lost a leg in the Civil War, and was forced to hop awkwardly about on crutches in order to position himself to make calls. In the eight inning, he took a nasty shot on his only leg, which sent him sprawling. He finished the game but throughout called a ball for every ball that was not fair, rather than every third one, as decreed in the rules. A total of 30 walks were issued in the game. (23)

May 8

Cleveland's third baseman Ezra Sutton, who batted cross-handed, hits the first two home runs in NA history. (23)

October 30

Nate Berkenstock becomes the first major league player to make his debut after celebrating his 40th birthday. He plays rightfield for the Philadelphia Athletics in a 4-1 win over the Chicago White Stockings. In four plate appearances he strikes out three times. (6)



The team from Indianapolis in 1879.

The First Major League game

Forest City (Cleveland) @ Kekiongas (Fort Wayne)

May 4, 1871

Cleveland					
	AB	R	H	O	A
J. White, c	4	0	3	9	0
Kimball, 2b	4	0	0	3	4
Pabor, cf	4	0	0	0	0
Allison, rf	4	0	1	2	0
E. White, lf	3	0	0	1	0
Pratt, p	3	0	0	1	2
Sutton, 3b	3	0	1	0	0
Carleton, 1b	3	0	0	9	0
Bass, ss	3	0	0	2	4
Totals	31	0	5	24	10

Fort Wayne					
	AB	R	H	O	A
Selman, rf	4	0	0	4	0
Mathews, p	4	0	0	1	0
Foran, 3b	4	0	1	2	0
Goldsmith, 2b	4	0	0	3	1
Lennon, c	4	1	1	9	1
Carey, ss	3	0	0	3	1
Mincher, lf	3	0	0	2	0
McDermott, cf	3	0	1	0	1
Kelly, 1b	3	1	1	3	0
Totals	32	2	4	27	4

First base by errors – Cleveland 4, Fort Wayne 0.

Two base hits – J. White, Lennon.

Double play – Carey (unassisted).

Walks, by – Mathews 1, Pratt 1.

Strikeouts, by – Mathews 6.

Passed balls – J. White 2, Lennon 1.

Umpire – J.L. Boake.

Time – 2 hours.

FIRST INNING

CLEVELAND – J. White doubled. Kimball lined out to Carey who made an unassisted double play. Pabor fouled out to Lennon.

FORT WAYNE – Selman fouled out to J. White. Mathews was retired by J. White who caught the foul ball on the first bounce. Foran singled. Goldsmith fouled out to J. White.

SECOND INNING

CLEVELAND – Allison struck out but reached first base when Lennon mishandled the third strike. E. White struck out, but Allison moved to second after escaping a run-down involving Carey and Kelly. Pratt fouled out to Foran. Mincher made a fine running catch of Sutton's drive.

FORT WAYNE – Lennon doubled to left. Allison caught Carey's fly with one hand. Mincher flied to Kimball. McDermott singled to score Lennon from second. Kelley fouled out to J. White. One run.

THIRD INNING

CLEVELAND – Carleton struck out. Bass flied to Mincher. J. White fouled out to Lennon.

FORT WAYNE – J. White put out Selman by grabbing his foul fly on one bounce and then retired Mathews with a fine catch of his foul tip. (Note: A batter was out in 1871 if a catcher caught a foul tip on either the fly or the first bounce.) Foran flied out to E. White.

FOURTH INNING

CLEVELAND – Kimball and Pabor both flied out to Selman. Allison fouled out to Lennon.

FORT WAYNE – Goldsmith received his base on balls. Lennon fouled out to J. White. Carey reaches first after forcing Goldsmith at second. Mincher popped to Pratt.

FIFTH INNING

CLEVELAND – E. White struck out. Pratt walked. Sutton singled, sending Pratt to third, but was caught off first when he rounded the bag too far. Carleton flied to Mincher.

FORT WAYNE – McDermott grounded out. Kelley singled, moved to third on two passed balls and then scored when Selman grounded out. J. White caught Mathew's foul fly on one bounce. One run.

SIXTH INNING

CLEVELAND – Bass flied to Mincher. J. White reached first on Goldsmith's error and went to second on a passed ball. Kimball flied to Foran. Pabor popped to Mathews.

FORT WAYNE – Foran flied to Kimball. Goldsmith's foul tip was caught by J. White. Lennon flied to Bass.

SEVENTH INNING

CLEVELAND – Allison reached first on goldsmith's error. Lennon threw out Allison when he attempted to steal second as E. White struck out.

FORT WAYNE – Carey, Mincher and McDermott all grounded out.

EIGHT INNING

CLEVELAND – Sutton fouled out to Lennon. Carleton grounded out. Bass popped to Goldsmith.

FORT WAYNE – Kelley flied to Allison. Selman flied to Kimball. Mathews grounded out.

NINTH INNING

CLEVELAND – J. White singled to center but was caught at second by McDermott when he tried to make second. Kimball flied to Selman. Pabor reached first when McDermott muffed his fly. Allison struck out.

FORT WAYNE – Since the rules required that a full game be played even if the team up last was ahead going into the bottom of the ninth, the Kekiongas batted. Foran and Goldsmith both grounded to Pratt. Lennon grounded to Bass and then rain, which had threatened all day, began coming down in sheets. (6)

1872

April 13

Memorabilia from the Cincinnati Red Stockings' 1869 tour is auctioned off at Cincinnati's Union Grounds, with balls going for \$2 to \$4. (14)

May 4

Bob Ferguson, Player/Manager of the Brooklyn Atlantics, is elected President of the NAPBBP at the league meeting in Cleveland. (5)

March

The NA convention is held at the Kennard House in Cleveland. The proceedings began with a report from the treasurer who informed the delegates that the Association "[has] received nothing, paid nothing, got nothing." After digesting this bit of intelligence, the delegates decided that there was no further need for a treasure, and promptly abolished the office. (23)

The team winning the most games will be declared champion. (5)

Any player who designedly let a batted ball hit him was automatically out. (4)

The umpire was expressly commanded to call either a ball or a strike on every pitch after the first. (23)

Pitchers were permitted to deliver the ball with their elbows bent, enabling them to snap their wrists, as long as they kept their pitching hands below their hips at the point of release. Sidearm pitching was allowed. (1)(4)(5)(6)

Base coaches were prohibited from coming within 15 feet of the foul lines while coaching runners. (6)

Base coaches were permitted to interfere with runners even if it meant tackling them to prevent them from making a dash to the next base. (6)

1873

March 3

Uniformed balls must be used in all games. (5)

March 15

During the annual convention it was agreed that the Ryan make would be the official league ball for all championship contests. Inadvertently, the provision was excluded from the revised code of rules, and the Mahn, Van Horn, and other balls continued to be employed. (23)

If a ball came in contact with a person not involved in the game, no runner can advance or be put out until the ball is

returned to the pitcher while inside the pitcher's box. (1)(6)

One base was awarded to a base runner if a fielder stopped the ball with his hat or cap. (1)(4)(6)

August 7

After a 20-3 loss to the New York Mutuals the Elizabeth Resolutes, New Jersey's first major league team, disbands. (6)(23)

1874

March 2

A player was prohibited from betting on his own team and faced expulsion from the NA, and if he bet on another team he faced forfeiture of pay. (5)(6)(23)

A 6x3 foot rectangular box for the hitter to occupy is instituted, thereafter known as the "batter's box." (4)(5)(6)(23)

Half of the umpire's pay was to come from each team, with the league itself totally removed from the umpiring process. (23)

Umpires were allowed to take testimony from spectators when a decision was in doubt. (23)

An umpire could be dismissed without pay in mid-game upon the agreement of both captains. (23)

Any player signing for a subsequent season before the end of the prior season could be expelled, or at the option of the Judiciary Committee, forfeit his salary under the illicitly executed contract. (23)

Two kinds of pitches are defined: balls and wide balls. A "wide ball" was a pitch that missed the plate and a "ball" was one that crossed the plate but was not in the batter's chosen strike zone. Neither the first "ball" nor the first "wide ball" was called, so the batter could look at 13 unfair pitches before earning a walk. (1)(6)

Umpires and official scores were prohibited from betting on any game in which they participated. (1)(6)

Umpires were mandated to call a ball on every third unfair pitch, meaning that nine balls in all were needed to draw a base on balls. (4)

When a batter has struck a fair ball, he was to vacate his position and was considered a base runner until he was put out or scored a run. (4)

February 27

The first match of American baseball ever played in England takes place at the Kennington Oval Cricket Field in London. (5)

1875

Home plate was required to be located entirely in foul territory. (1)(6)

An umpire could not set foot in fair territory while the ball was in play. (6)

Umpires are allowed to make a call on the first pitched ball to a batter. (23)

A batter was awarded a base on balls after nine unfair pitches. (1)(6)

The assist average statistic is developed by Philadelphia baseball writer Al Wright. (5)

May 26

The Brooklyn Atlantics defeat the New Haven Elm Citys 14-4. The Atlantics record improves to 2-11. They would proceed to lose the next 31 games, a record that stands today, finishing the season at 2-42, 51 games out of first place. (6)(23)

July 21

First Baseman Joe Start of the New York Mutuals amasses 15 total bases against the Philadelphia Pearls hitting three homeruns and a triple. (23)

July 28

Joe Borden of the Philadelphia Athletics pitches the first no-hitter in the National Association, and Professional Base Ball, history, winning 4-0 over the Chicago White Stockings. The game takes 1 hour and 35 minutes. (5)(23)

1876

February 2

The National League of Professional Baseball Clubs is formed in New York in the Grand Central Hotel in New York City. Morgan G. Bulkeley, of the Hartford Dark Blues, was elected President. Teams representing Boston, Chicago, Cincinnati, Hartford, Louisville, New York, Philadelphia and St. Louis form the new league. (5)(6)(8)(10)(14)(23)

Only cities with 75,000 in population would be eligible for franchises. (8)

Clubs agree to pay \$100 in annual fees. (8)(23)

The NL was scheduled to play a 70 game season from April 22 to October 21. (1)

Admission to all league games is set at 50 cents. (8)(6)

The pitcher's box dimensions are 6x6 and the front line is located 45 feet from the back of home plate. (1)(10)

The umpire was paid \$5 per game. (8)(11)(23)

Players are given written contracts. (1)

Runners may return to their bases safely on foul balls and may run on a foul ball if it is caught. (1)

A batter was charged with a time at bat every time he walked. (4)

Base on balls were figured as outs in official averages. (5)

The base was considered the spot where it was located rather than the bag itself. (4)

Any batted ball that struck the earth initially in fair territory was fair regardless of where it ended up. (4)

The teams and their secretaries arranged their own schedule. (6)

The home team is required to furnish all game balls. (1)(6)

The bases were to be 15 inches square and made of canvas. (10)

A batter had to remain inside the batter's box while swinging at a pitch. If the batter made contact while not inside the batter's box, he was called out. (1)(6)

A batter could not receive a called third strike until he had first been warned for not swinging at a "good ball," so a batter effectively received four strikes. (6)

A base runner was awarded one base if obstructed by a fielder. (1)(6)

Base runners were awarded two bases if a fielder used his cap or any other part of his attire to interfere with a batted ball. (4)

April 22

The Boston Red Caps defeat the Philadelphia Athletics at Athletic Park, 6-5, in the first game in NL history. Boston's Jim O'Rourke, the third batter of the game, gets the first hit, a single, in NL history. (5)(11)

April 24

Chicago White Stockings manager Al Spalding pitches the NL's first shutout, a 4-0 win over the Louisville Grays, at Louisville. (5)

May 2

Chicago White Stockings Ross Barnes, the great batting star of the National Association, hits the first homer, an inside-the-park drive off William "Cherokee" Fischer against the Cincinnati Red Stockings in Cincinnati. Barnes also hits a triple and a single, steals two bases, and scores four runs. (5)

May 13

Dick Higham of the Hartford Dark Blues hits into the first NL triple play in NL history against the New York Mutuals. The Mutuals lose the game 28-3. (5)

June 14

George Hall of the Philadelphia Athletics hits 3 triples and a homerun in a 20-5 win over the Cincinnati Red Stockings. Teammate Ezra Sutton also hits 3 triples, the only time two players have done this in the same game. (26)

June 27

“Little” Davey Force of the Philadelphia Athletics goes 6-for-6 against Al Spalding of the Chicago White Stockings, and Philadelphia scores four runs in the ninth inning to pull out a 14-13 victory. He is the first major leaguer to collect six hits in a nine-inning game. (5)

July 15

George Bradley of the St. Louis Brown Stockings pitches the first no-hitter in NL history beating the Hartford Dark Blues 2-0. (5)

September 9

Curveballer Candy Cummings of the Hartford Dark Blues wins two games over the Cincinnati Red Stockings, 14-4, in the morning and 8-1, in the afternoon. This marks the first time two games are played in the same day between the same teams. (5)

December 10

William Hulbert is elected NL President. (26)

The National League expels the Philadelphia Athletics and the New York Mutuals when, out of the pennant race, they cancel their last western trips. (14)

1877

December 6, 7, 8, 1876

Playing Rules of the National League of Professional Base Ball Clubs, 1877 (12)

Rule I. – Materials of the Game

The Ball.

Sec. 1. The ball must weigh not less than five nor more than five and one-quarter ounces avoirdupois. It must measure not less than nine nor more than nine and one-quarter inches in circumference. It must be composed of woolen yarn, and shall not contain more than one ounce of vulcanized rubber in mould form, and shall be covered with leather, and to be furnished by the Secretary of the League.

The Rules of the Game

Furnishing the Ball.

Sec. 2. In all games, the ball or balls played with shall be furnished by the home club, and shall become the property of the winning club.

A Legal Ball.

Sec. 3. No ball shall be played with in any championship game unless it is furnished by the Secretary of the league.

Changing the Ball.

Sec. 4. When the ball becomes out of shape, or cut or ripped so as to expose the yarn, or in any way so injured so as to expose the yarn, or in any way so injured as to be unfit for fair use, a new ball shall be called for by the umpire at the end of an even innings, at the request of either captain. Should the ball be lost during a game, the umpire shall, at the expiration of five minutes, call for a new ball.

Bat.

Sec. 5. The bat must be round, and must not exceed two and one-half inches in diameter in the thickest part. It must be made wholly of wood and shall not exceed forty-two inches in length.

Bases.

Sec. 6. The bases must be four in number, and they must be placed and securely fastened upon each corner of a square the sides of which are respectively thirty yards. The bases must be so constructed and placed as to be distinctly seen by the umpire. The first, second and third bases must cover a space equal to fifteen inches square, and the home base one square foot of surface. The first, second and third bases shall be canvas bags, painted white and filled with some soft material. The home base shall be of white marble or stone, so fixed in the ground as to be even with the surface, and wholly within the diamond. One corner of said base shall face the pitcher's position, and two sides shall form part of the foul lines.

Position of the Bases.

Sec. 7. The base from which the ball is struck shall be designated the home base, and must be directly opposite the second base. The first base must always be that upon the right hand, and the third base that upon the left hand side of the striker when occupying his position at the home base. In all match games, lines connecting the home and first bases, and the home and third bases, and also the lines of the striker's and pitcher's positions, shall be marked by the use of chalk or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly seen by the umpire. The line of the home base shall extend four feet on each side of the base, and shall be drawn through its center and parallel with a line extending from first to third base. Two lines marked in the same way as the foul lines, and parallel with said foul lines, shall be drawn, one fifteen feet and the other fifty feet distant from them.

Rule II. – The game.

The Innings.

Sec. 1. – The game shall consist of nine innings to each side, but should the score then be a tie, play shall be continued until a majority of runs for one side, upon an equal number of innings, shall be declared, when the game shall end. All innings shall be concluded when the third hand is put out.

Position of Players.

Sec. 2. The home club shall first take the bat. The fielders of each club shall take any position in the field their captain may assign them, with the exception of pitcher, who must deliver the ball from his appointed position.

Substitutions.

Sec. 3. No player taking part in a game shall be replaced by another after the commencement of the second inning, except for reason of illness or injury.

Five Innings Necessary.

Sec. 4. No game shall be considered as played unless five innings on each side shall be completed. Should darkness or rain intervene before the third hand is put out in the closing part of the fifth inning of a game, the umpire shall declare “No game.”

Drawn Games.

Sec. 5. Whenever a game of five or more innings is stopped by rain or darkness, and the score at the time is equal on the even innings played, the game shall be declared drawn, but, under no other circumstances, shall a drawn game be declared.

Rain.

Sec. 6. Should rain commence to fall during the progress of a match game, the umpire must note the time it began, and it should continue for five minutes, he shall, at the request of either captain, suspend play. Should the rain continue to fall for thirty minutes, after play has been suspended, the game shall terminate.

Calling Play and Time.

Sec. 7. When the umpire calls “play,” the game must at once be proceeded with. Should either party fail to take their appointed positions in the game, or to commence play as requested, the umpire shall, at the expiration of five minutes, declare the game forfeited by the nine that refuses to play. When the umpire calls “time,” play shall be suspended until he calls “play” again, and during the interim no player shall be put out, base be run or run be scored. The umpire shall suspend play only for a valid reason, and is not empowered to do so for trivial causes at the request of any player.

Suspending Play.

Sec. 8. The umpire, in any match game, shall determine when play shall be suspended, and, if the game cannot be fairly concluded, it shall be decided by the score of the last equal innings played, unless one nine shall have completed their innings, and the other nine shall have equal or exceeded the score of their opponents in their incompleting innings, in which case the game shall be decided by the total score obtained, which score shall be recorded as the score of the game.

Ending a Game.

Sec. 9. When the umpire calls “Game,” it shall end, but when he merely suspends play for any stated period, it may be resumed at the point at which it was suspended; provided such suspension does not extend beyond the day of the match.

Rule III.

Betting Prohibited.

Sec. 1. Any player who shall, in any way, be interested in any bet or wager on any League game, or who shall purchase or have purchased for him any “pool” or chance, sold or given away, shall be expelled.

Sec. 2. Any player who shall conspire with any person whatever, against the interests of his club, or by any conduct manifest a disposition to obstruct the management of his club, may be expelled by his club.

Sec. 3. The club is entitled to the best services of the player, and if any player becomes indifferent or careless in his play, or from any cause becomes unable to render service satisfactory to his club, the club may, at its option, refuse to pay salary for such time or cancel the contract of said player.

Rule IV. – Pitching.

The Pitcher’s Position.

Sec. 1. The pitcher’s position shall be within a space of ground six feet square, the front line of which shall be distant forty-five feet from the center of the home base, and the center of the square shall be equidistant from the first and the third bases. Each corner of the square shall be marked by a flat iron plate or stone six inches square fixed in the ground even with the surface.

Delivering the Ball.

Sec. 2. The player who delivers the ball to the bat must do so while wholly within the lines of pitcher’s position. He must remain within them until the ball has left his hand, and shall not make any motion to deliver the ball to the bat while any part of the person is outside the lines of the pitcher’s position. The ball must be delivered to the bat with the arm swinging nearly perpendicular at the side of the body, and the hand swinging forward must pass below the hip.

A Foul Delivery.

Sec. 3. Should the pitcher deliver the ball by an overhand throw, a “foul balk” shall be declared. Any outward swing of the arm, or any other swing save that of the perpendicular movement referred to in Section 2 of this rule, shall be considered an overhand throw.

Foul Balk.

Sec. 4. When a “foul balk” is called, the umpire shall warn the pitcher of the penalty incurred by such unfair delivery, and should such delivery be continued until three foul balks have been called in one inning, the umpire shall declare the game forfeited.

Balking.

Sec. 5. Should the pitcher make any motion to deliver the ball to the bat and fail so to deliver it – except the ball be accidentally dropped – or should he unnecessarily delay the game by not delivering the ball to the bat, or should he, when in the act of delivering the ball, have any part of his person outside the lines of his position, the umpire shall call a “balk,” and players occupying the bases shall take one base each.

Good Balls.

Sec. 6. Every ball fairly delivered and sent in to the bat over the home base and at the height called for by the batsman shall be considered a good ball.

Called Balls.

Sec. 7. All balls delivered to the bat which are not sent in over the home base and at the height called for by the batsman shall be considered unfair balls, and every third ball so delivered must be called. When “three balls” have been called, the striker shall take first base, and all players who are thereby forced to leave a base shall take one base. Neither a “ball” nor a “strike” shall be called until the ball has passed the home base.

Dead Balls.

Sec. 8. All balls delivered to the bat which shall touch the striker’s bat without being struck at, or his (the batsman’s) person while standing at his position, or which shall hit the person of the umpire – unless they be passed balls, shall be considered dead balls, and shall be so called by the umpire, and no players shall be put out, base be run, or runs be scored on any such ball, but if a dead ball be also an unfair ball, it shall be counted as one of the nine unfair balls which shall entitle the striker to a base.

Rule V. – Batting Department.

The Batsman’s Position.

Sec. 1. The batsman’s or striker’s position shall be within a space of ground located on either side of the home base, six feet long by three feet wide, extending three feet in

front of and three feet behind the line of the home base, and with its nearest line distant one foot from the home base.

The Order of Striking.

Sec. 2. The batsman must take their positions in the order in which they are named on the scorebook. After the first inning, the first striker in each inning shall be the batsman whose name follows that of the third man out in preceding inning.

Failing to Take Position.

Sec. 3. Any batsman failing to take his position at the bat in his order of striking – unless by reason of illness or injury, or by consent of the captains of the contesting nines – shall be declared out, unless the error be discovered before a fair ball has been struck, or the striker put out.

Refusing to Strike.

Sec. 4. Any batsman failing to take his position at the bat within one minute after the umpire has called for the striker shall be declared out.

Specifying Balls.

Sec. 5. The batsman on taking his position, must call for either a “high ball,” a “low ball,” or a “fair ball,” and the umpire shall notify the pitcher to deliver the ball as required; such call shall not be changed after the first ball delivered.

Good Balls to the Bat.

Sec. 6. A “high ball” shall be one sent in above the belt of the batsman, but not higher than his shoulder. A “low ball” shall be one sent in at the height of the belt, or between that height and the knee, but not higher than his belt. A “fair ball” shall be one between the range of shoulder high and the knee of the striker. All the above must be over the home base, and when fairly delivered, shall be considered fair balls to the bat.

Calling Strikes.

Sec. 7. Should the batsman fail to strike at the ball he calls for, or should he strike at and fail to hit the ball, the umpire shall call “one strike,” and “two strikes,” should he again fail. When two strikes have been called, should the batsman not strike at the next “good ball,” the umpire shall warn him by calling “fair ball.” But should he strike at and fail to hit the ball, or should he fail to strike at or hit the next good ball, “three strikes” must be called, and the batsman must run to first base as in the case of hitting a fair ball.

A Fair Strike.

Sec. 8. The batsman, when in the act of striking at the ball, must stand wholly within the lines of his position.

A Foul Strike.

Sec. 9. Should the batsman step outside the lines of his position when he strikes the ball, the umpire shall call "foul strike and out," and base-runners shall return to the bases they occupied when the ball was hit.

The Foul Lines.

Sec. 10. The foul lines shall be unlimited in length, and shall run from the right and left hand corners of the home base through the center of first and third bases to the foul posts, which shall be located at the boundary of the field and within the range of home and first base, and home and third base. Said lines shall be marked and on the inside, from base to base, with chalk, or some other white substance, so as to be plainly seen by the umpire.

A Fair Hit Ball.

Sec. 11. If the ball from a fair stroke of the bat first touches the ground, the person of a player, or any other object, either in front of, or on the foul ball lines, it shall be considered fair.

A Foul Hit Ball.

If the ball from a fair stroke of the bat first touches the ground, the person of a player, or any other object behind the foul lines, it shall be declared foul, and the ball so hit shall be called foul by the umpire even before touching the ground, if it be seen falling foul.

The following are exceptions to the foregoing section: All balls batted directly to the ground that bound or roll within the foul lines between home and first or home and third base, without first touching the person of a player, shall be considered fair. All balls batted directly to the ground that bound or roll outside the foul lines between home and first or home and third bases, without first touching the person of a player, shall be considered foul. In either of these cases the first point of contact between the batted ball and the ground shall not be regarded.

When Batsman Become Base-Runners.

Sec. 12. When the batsman has fairly struck a fair ball, he shall vacate his position, and shall then be considered a base-runner until he is put out or scores his run.

How Batsman are Put Out.

Sec. 13. The batsman shall be declared out by the umpire as follows:

On the Fly.

If a fair or foul ball caught before touching the ground, provided it be not caught in a hat or cap.

On the Bound.

If a foul ball be similarly held, or after touching the ground but once.

At First Base.

If a fair ball be securely held by a fielder while touching first base with any part of his person before the base runner touches said base.

On Three Strikes.

If after three strikes have been called, he fails to touch first base before the ball is legally held there.

If after three strikes have been called, the ball be caught before touching the ground or after touching the ground but once.

If he plainly attempts to hinder the catcher from catching the ball, evidently without effort to make a fair strike, or makes a "foul strike."

Rule VI. – Running the Bases.

Touching the Bases.

Sec. 1. Players running bases must touch each base in regular order, viz: first second, third and home bases: and when obliged to return to bases they have occupied they must retouch them in reverse order, both when running on fair and foul balls. In the latter case the base-runner must return to the base where he belongs on the run and not at a walk. No base shall be considered as having been occupied or held until it has been touched.

Forced off a Base.

Sec. 2. No player running the bases shall be forced to vacate the base he occupies unless the batsman becomes a base-runner. Should the first base be occupied by a base-runner when a fair ball is struck, the base-runner shall cease to be entitled to hold said base until the player running to first base shall be put out. The same rule shall apply in the case of the occupancy of the other bases under similar circumstances. No base-runner shall be forced to vacate the base he occupies if the base-runner succeeding him is not thus obliged to vacate his base.

How Put Out When Forced.

Sec. 3. Players forced to vacate their bases may be put out by any fielders in the same manner as when running to first base.

Overrunning First Base.

Sec. 4. The player running to first base shall be at liberty to overrun said base without his being put out for being off the base after first touching it, provided that in so overrunning the base he make no attempt to run to second base. In such case he must return at once and retouch first base, and after retouching said base he can be put out as at any other base. If in so overrunning first base, he shall forfeit such exemption from being put out.

Running out of the Line of Bases.

Sec. 5. Any player running a base who shall run beyond three feet from the line from base to base in order to avoid being touched by the ball in the hands of a fielder shall be declared out by the umpire, with or without appeal, but in case a fielder be occupying the runner's proper path attempting to field a batted ball, then the runner shall run out of the path and behind said fielder, and shall not be declared out for so doing.

When a Run is Scored.

Sec. 6. One run shall be scored every time a base-runner, after having regularly touched the first three bases, shall touch the home base before three hands are out. If the third hand out is forced out, or is put out before reaching first base, a run shall not be scored.

Taking Bases on Balks.

Sec. 7. When a "balk" is called by the umpire; every player running the bases shall take one base without being put out, and shall do so on the run.

Taking Bases on Called Balls.

Sec. 8. When three "balls" have been called by the umpire, the batsman shall take one base provided he do so on the run, without being put out, and should any base-runner be forced thereby to vacate his base, he also shall take one base. Each base-runner thus given a base shall be at liberty to run to other bases besides the bases given, but only at the risk of being put out in so running.

Holding a Base.

Sec. 9. A base-runner shall be considered as holding a base, viz, entitled to occupy it, until he shall have regularly touched the next base in order.

Running Bases on Fair and Foul Fly Balls.

Sec. 10. No base shall be run or run be scored when a fair or foul ball has been caught or momentarily held before touching the ground, unless the base held when the ball was hit is retouched by the base-runner after the ball has been so caught or held by the fielder.

Returning to Bases on Foul Ground Balls.

Sec. 11. No run or base can be made upon a foul ball that shall touch the ground before being caught or held by a fielder, and any player running the bases shall return, without being put out, to the base he occupied when the ball was struck, and remain on such base until the ball is held by the pitcher.

Sec. 12. Any player running the bases on fair or foul balls caught before touching the ground must return to the base he occupied when the ball was struck, and retouch such base before attempting to make another or score a run, and said player shall be liable to be put out in so returning, as in the case of running to first base when a fair ball is hit and not caught flying.

Obstructing Base-Runners.

Sec. 13. If the player running the bases is prevented from making a base by the obstruction of an adversary, he shall be entitled to that base and shall not be put out.

Substitutions in Running Bases.

Sec. 14. No such player shall be allowed a substitute in running the bases, except for illness or injury; in such a case the opposing captain shall select the man to run as substitute.

How Base-Runners are Put Out.

Sec. 15. Any player running the bases shall be declared out if, at any time, while the ball is in play, he be touched by the ball in the hand of a fielder, without some part of his person is touching a base.

Preference Given to the Base-Runner.

If a ball held by a fielder on the first base before the base-runner, after hitting a fair ball, touches that base, he shall be declared out

Failing to Touch a Base.

Any base-runner failing to touch the base he runs for shall be declared out if the ball be held by a fielder, while touching said base, before the base-runner returns and touches it.

Obstructing a Fielder.

Any base-runner who shall in any way interfere with or obstruct a fielder while attempting to catch a fair fly ball, or a foul ball, shall be declared out. If he willfully obstructs a fielder from fielding a ball, he shall be declared out, and, if a batted ball strike him, he shall be declared out.

If a base-runner, in running from home to first base, shall run inside the foul line, or more than three feet outside of it, he shall be declared out.

Rule VII. – The Umpire and His Duties.

Selecting an Umpire.

Sec. 1. Before the beginning of the playing season, the League shall select three gentlemen of good repute, competent to act as umpires, and who are residents in each city (or immediate locality) where there is a League club. At least three hours before each championship game, the manager of the visiting club shall, in the presence of the manager of the home club, draw one of the three names of gentlemen so designated for that city, who shall immediately be notified by the manager of the home club to act as umpire for the game in question. In case of inability of either or all such three gentlemen to act as umpire, the captains of the contesting nines shall, by lot, choose an umpire.

Changing an Umpire.

Sec. 2. The umpire shall not be changed during the progress of a match game, except for reason of illness or injury, or by the consent of the captains of the two contesting nines, in case he shall have willfully violated the rules of the game.

Special Duties.

Sec. 3. Before the commencement of a match, the umpire shall see that the rules governing the materials of the game, and also those applicable to the positions of batsmen and pitcher, are strictly observed. Also that the fence in the rear of the catcher's position is distant not less than ninety feet from home base, except it marks the boundary line of the field, in which case the umpire, for every ball passing the catcher and touching the fence, shall give each base-runner one base without his being put out.

Special Ground Rules.

Before calling "play," the umpire shall ask the captain of the home club whether there are any special ground rules to be enforced, and if there are, he shall see that they are duly enforced, provided they do not conflict with any rules of the game.

Reversing Decisions.

Sec. 4. No decision rendered by the umpire on any point of play in base-running shall be reversed upon the testimony of any of the players. But if it shall be shown by the captain of either of the contesting clubs that the umpire has palpably misinterpreted the rules, or given an erroneous decision, he shall reverse said decision.

Decisions on Catches.

Sec. 5. Should the umpire be unable to see whether a catch has been fairly made or not, he shall be at liberty to appeal to the bystanders, and to render his decision according to the fairest testimony at command.

Interfering With the Umpire.

Sec. 6. No person, not engaged in the game, shall be permitted to occupy any position within the lines of the field of contest, or in any way interrupt the umpire during the progress of the game. No player except the captain or player especially designated by him shall address the umpire concerning any point of play in dispute, and any violation of this rule shall subject the offender to an immediate reprimand by the umpire.

Interfering With Players.

Sec. 7. The umpire shall require the players on the batting side who are not at the bat or running the bases, to keep at a distance of not less than fifty feet from the line of home and first base and home and third base, or further off if he so decide. The captain and one assistant only shall be permitted to coach players running the bases, and they

must not approach within fifteen feet of the foul lines.

Unfair Fielding and Dead Balls.

Sec. 8. Should any fielder stop or catch the ball with his hat, cap, or any part of his dress, the umpire should call "dead ball," and the base-runners shall each be entitled to two bases for any fair hit ball so stopped or caught. Should the ball be stopped by any person not engaged in the game, the umpire must call "dead ball," and players running bases at the time shall be entitled to the bases they were running for, and the ball be regarded as dead until settled in the hands of the pitcher while standing within the lines of his position.

Violation of Rules.

Sec. 9. Any match game in which the umpire shall declare any section of this code of rules to have been willfully violated shall at once be declared by him to have been forfeited by the club at fault.

Sec. 10. No manager, captain or player shall address the audience, except in case of necessary explanation; and any manager, captain, or player, who shall use abusive, threatening or improper language to the audience, shall be punished by suspended from play for twenty days and forfeiture of his salary for such period.

Sec. 11. No section of these Rules shall be constructed as conflicting with or affecting any article of the Constitution.

Rule VIII.

Scoring.

In order to promote uniformity in scoring championship games, the following instructions, suggestions and definitions are made for the benefit of scores of League clubs, and they are required to make the scores mentioned in Sec. 9, Art. XIII, of the League Constitution in accordance therewith.

Batting.

Sec. 1. The first item in the tabulated score, after the player's name and position, shall be the number of times he has been at bat during the game. Any time or times where the player has been sent to base on called balls shall not be included in this column.

Sec. 2. In the second column should be set down the runs made by each player.

Sec. 3. In the third column should be placed the first-base hits made by each player. A base-hit should be scored in the following cases:

When the ball from the bat strikes the ground between the foul-lines and out of the reach of the fielders.

When a hit is partially or wholly stopped by a fielder in motion, but such player cannot recover himself in time to handle the ball before the striker reaches first base.

When the ball is hit so sharply to an infielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out a man. In case of doubt over this class of hits, score a base hit and exempt fielder from the charge of an error.

When a ball is hit so slowly toward a fielder that he cannot reach it before the batsman is safe.

Sec. 4. In the fourth column should be placed to the credit of each player the total bases made off his hits. The unit, or base, consists in getting from any one base to any other base without being put out, and the striker is to be credited, not only with the number of bases which he himself makes after a hit, but, in addition, with those safely made by every other player who is on base at the time he runs toward first. It should be understood that a base or bases made off an error of a fielder count toward first base when the error was made. All the bases made off such error, whether by the striker or by some other player then on base, shall go to the credit of the striker. The striker shall be credited with a base when he is sent to base on called balls, and, in addition, with all the bases made by other players who may be advanced on the play under the rules.

A base or bases shall be given to the runner for a successful steal, whether made on an error of his opponents, or without error.

Bases shall not be given to a striker when any player, other than himself, shall be put out on his strike.

Fielding.

Sec. 5. The number of opponents put out by each player shall be set down in the fifth column. Where a striker is given out by the umpire for a foul strike or because he struck out of his turn, the put out shall be scored to the catcher.

Sec. 6. The number of times a player assists shall be set down in the sixth column. An assist should be given to each player who handles the ball in a run-out or other play of the kind.

An assist should be given to the pitcher when a batsman fails to hit the ball on the third strike.

An assist should be given to the pitcher in each case where the batsman is declared out for making a foul strike or striking out of turn.

An assist should be given to a player who makes a play in time to put a runner out, even if the player who should complete the play fails, through no fault of the player assisting.

An assist should not be given to a player who muffs the ball, or allows it to bound off his body toward a player who then assists or puts out a player.

And, generally, an assist should be given to each player who handles the ball from the time it leaves the bat until it reaches the player who makes the put-out, or in case of a thrown ball, to each player who throws or handles it cleanly, and in such way that a put out results, or would result if no error were made by the receiver.

Sec. 7. An error should be given for each mis-play, which allows the striker or base-runner to make one or more bases, when perfect play would have insured his being put out. In scoring errors off batted balls, see Sec. 3 of this Article.

*A field diagram is shown on page four of Spalding's Guide. It shows that the distance from the middle of home base (Rule IV. Sec. 1) to second base is 127 feet, 4 inches.

Special Club Rules for 1877

The parties hereto agree that, during the ball playing season of 1877, in consideration of the advantages to each of a uniform system of club rules, and of division of gate receipts, each club subscribing hereto, shall pay to every other club subscribing hereto, for each championship game of ball in which such other club shall, as "visiting club," contest against it upon its own grounds, the sum of fifteen (15) cents for each and every person admitted to such grounds to witness such game, or any part thereof, or admitted to such grounds for any other purpose, prior to such game, and remaining after its commencement, excepting only players of the contesting clubs, policemen in uniform, and ten (10) other persons. We Further agree that for the purpose of this agreement, a "game" shall be that in which one full inning shall be played by the contesting clubs, in accordance with the playing rules of the League. The number of persons admitted to the grounds shall be determined by the use of the necessary number of self-registering turnstiles, the keys of which shall be delivered to the agent of the visiting club before the opening of the grounds for each game, and such agent of the visiting club shall also have the right to affix a seal to the register or box of such turnstile. We further agree that we will pay for the services of the umpire a sum not exceeding five dollars (\$5) per game; the home club to pay same, and if extra expense be incurred in securing the attendance of such umpire, the contesting clubs shall equally divide said extra expense.

We further agree, and do hereby notify all players now under contract, or that may hereafter contract with either club subscribing hereto, that each player must pay thirty dollars (\$30) for the uniform furnished him by the club for the season of 1877, and must, at his own expense, keep the same clean and in good repair, and that, while absent with his club upon a tour or tours, during the season of 1877, the sum of fifty cents per day will be deducted from his pay. And we further agree that we will not engage or play any player that may be released by any club subscribing hereto, on account of disagreement between such player and his club, growing out of any stipulation of this agreement.

In witness whereof, the parties hereto have hereunto set their names, in the City of Cleveland, State of Ohio, this eighth day of December, A. D. 1876.

The Chicago Ball Club, By W.A. Hulbert, Pres't., The Cincinnati Ball Club, By J.L. Keck & Bros., The Louisville Base Ball Club, By Chas. E. Chase, Vice Pres't., The Boston Base Ball Association, By N.T. Appolonio, Pres't., The Hartford Base Ball Club., By Bob Ferguson., The St. Louis Base Ball Club, By Chas. A. Fowle, Secretary.

December 10, 1876

A uniform and lively baseball is agreed upon. (5)

January 6

The NL institutes a new policy of charging players \$30 for uniforms, which they had to keep clean and repaired and replaced them as necessary, and during road trips, deducted 59 cents per day from players' salaries to off set the cost of meals. (5)(10)

March 22

The NL publishes its game schedule, the first league-wide schedule ever issued. (5)

May 17

At a special meeting, the NL adopts a livelier version of the Spalding ball for all games. (5)

August 6

The NL rule calls for the home team to submit three names of approved local men as a possible umpire for each game, with the visiting team choosing any one of the at random. (5)

NL officials formulate the schedule and each team will play 60 games. (6)

Tickets are reduced to a dime in the fourth inning. (6)

A batter is not charged with a time at bat every time he walks. (4)(7)

An assist was given to any fielder who made a play in time to put out a batter even if a subsequent error by another fielder prevented the out from being recorded. (4)

A batted ball striking first in foul territory and then moving into fair ground is fair, whereas **a batted ball striking first in fair territory and then moving into foul ground before it passes either first or third base is foul.** (6)(11)

A ground ball is now judged to be fair or foul where it is when it passes either first or third base. (1)

The home team is required to take the first at bat. (4)

All team members not at bat or on the bases had to stay at least 50' feet outside of the foul lines except the two base coaches. (4)

Home plate was placed, entirely in fair territory, in the angle formed by the intersection of the first and third base lines. (6)(7)

Bases were to be 15-inch square canvas bags. (1)(7)

15-foot restraining lines were required to be drawn on all professional fields. (4)

An umpire could still call a runner out for interference if, in his judgment, an intentional effort was made to dislodge the ball from the fielder's hand. (4)

A base runner is declared out if struck by a batted ball. (6)

Any base runner, whether his act was by design or not, was out if he was struck by a batted ball before it passed a fielder. (4)

March 5

Hartford completes arrangements to play its home games at Union Grounds in Brooklyn but remains the Hartford Dark Blues. (14)

June 10

The St. Louis Brown Stockings and the Cincinnati Red Stockings play a Sunday exhibition game, the only Sunday game between National League teams that would be played until 1892. (5)

July 13

After pitching in 88 consecutive games since the start of the NL, an all-time record, George Bradley, of the Chicago White Stockings, steps aside for Cal McVey, and Chicago beats the Hartford Dark Blues 6-3. (5)

August 8

After St. Louis Brown Stockings catcher John Clapp has his cheek smashed by a foul tip, replacement Mike Dorgan goes behind the plate wearing a mask. This is perhaps the first use of a catcher's mask in an official National League game. (5)

Boston Red Caps pitcher Will White becomes the first man to wear glasses during a game. (5)

Boston Red Caps pitcher Tommy Bond wins the first pitching Triple Crown with 40 wins, 170 strikeouts and an ERA of 2.11. (5)(6)

1878

April 1

The NL signs an agreement with six of the stronger International Association clubs, agreeing to drop their demand of a \$100 guarantee for exhibition games and agrees to split the gate receipts 50/50. (5)

March 27

The National Association of Amateur Base Ball Players disbands. This organization had traced its roots back to the first National Association founded in 1858. (5)

With the invention of the turnstile, the visiting team now gets 30% of the gate receipt, or 15 cents for every person admitted to the game. The visiting club's secretary, who was given the keys to the turnstile before each game, was responsible for checking the turnstile before each game and then checking the count and affixing a seal after the last customer had entered the park. (1)(6)

The National League did not include tie games in its official batting averages. (5)

An official scorer was authorized to credit an assist to a fielder if a batted or thrown ball bounced off him to another fielder who then made an assist or a putout. (4)

The two team captains determined which club batted first. This was usually done by flipping a coin, with the home team accorded the right to call the toss. (1)(4)(6)

The umpire's fee of \$5 is paid by the visiting team. (6)

Pitchers are required to keep their hands below their waists at the point of release. (4)

May 8

In the third game of the season, Paul Hines CF for the Providence Grays, according to the rules of 1878, records the first unassisted triple play in NL history against the Boston Red Caps. It would be the only one in the 19th century. (5)

September 14

The Boston Red Caps and the Indianapolis Blues play an exhibition game in which every pitch is called a ball or a strike and allowing only six balls for a walk. (5)

September 30

For the first time ever, a league completes its entire schedule. (5)

November 9

Providence Grays CF Paul Hines becomes the first major league Triple Crown winner hitting .358, driving in 50 runs and smacking 4 home runs. The discovery was made in 1968, long after his death in 1935. (5)(6)

The Rules of the Game

1879

December 4, 1878

Batting-order rules are altered to make the first batter in a new inning follow the last batter in the previous inning, rather than the last man to be retired, who might have been put out on the basepaths. (5)

The pitcher's box is narrowed from six feet to four feet. The dimensions are now 4x4 feet square. (5)(6)

Pitchers are barred from turning their backs completely to the batter during delivery. (5)(7)

Every pitch is called a ball, a strike, or a foul, and nine balls are required for a walk. (4)(5)(7)

March 25

The NL votes to retain its 50 cents minimum admission price. (5)

The National League reinstates the rule making outs of fouls on third strikes caught on the first bounce. (5)

Teams play an 84 game schedule. (6)

The National League adopts as an official statistic, "reached first base." This includes times reached by error, base on balls and base hits but not hit by pitch, because batters did not receive first base for being hit by a pitch in 1879. It will become the forerunner of the on base percentage statistic. Providence Grays Paul Hines would be the league leader in this statistics lone year of existence with 193. (5)

The Spalding ball becomes the NL's official ball and replaces the Mahn ball. (4)

The NL appointed a staff of twenty men from which clubs could choose their umpire. (10)

The umpire was authorized to fine hurlers, from \$10 to \$50, for deliberately hitting a batsman. (1)(4)(5)(6)

A pitcher had to face the batter when he took his position to deliver the ball, thereupon making it easier for the umpire as well as the batter to observe the release point. (4)(10)

The batter was automatically out after a swinging or called third strike if the catcher caught the ball before it hit the ground. (6)(10)

A batter can no longer be retired on a foul ball unless it is caught on the fly. (1)(6)

April 4

The Providence Grays establish a "bull pen" in center field of Messer Street Grounds; fans admitted after the fifth inning had to pay 15 cents instead of the usual 50 cents. (14)

1880

September 29, 1879

The reserve clause is born. The owners agree to a secret agreement whereby five players from each team, with whom other teams agree not to negotiate with, will be “reserved” for the following season, (1880). (1)(6)(8)(10)

September 30, 1879

From the second day of the NL meeting, word leaks out of a secret agreement among the owners allowing each club to “reserve” five players with whom the other clubs agree not to negotiate to keep their salaries at or below current levels. (5)

December 4, 1879

The final outs of the last half innings no longer needed to be completed if the team batting last is already ahead. (5)

A batter received his base on balls after eight called balls. (1)(4)(5)(6)(7)

The catcher must catch the third strike on the fly to put the batter out (the first bounce no longer counted). (1)(5)(7)

National League official scores were made to include in their game reports the number of bases each player touched safely, which was called “Total Bases Run”. (4)
No substitutes were allowed after the eighth inning. (10)

A batter can be retired on a foul ball caught on one bounce. (6)

A baserunner was out if hit by a batted ball. (7)

February 12

Boston cuts its season ticket price from \$14 to \$12, when the Red Stockings fail to win their third straight championship. (14)

May 20

Chicago White Stockings Captain Cap Anson begins using hurlers Larry Corcoran and Fred Goldsmith in alternating games, thereby establishing the first “pitching rotation” ever. (5)

June 10

Boston Red Caps’ Charley Jones hits two home runs in one inning, becoming the first big leaguer to accomplish the feat. Both come off Buffalo Bisons pitcher Tom Poorman in the eighth inning of a 19-3 rout. (5)

June 12

John Lee Richmond pitches the first perfect game in professional history, leading the Worcester Ruby Legs to a 1-0 victory over the Cleveland Blues. (5)(14)

The Rules of the Game

1881

December 9, 1880

The front line of the pitcher’s box is moved back five feet to make the distance from the back of home plate 50 feet. The pitcher’s box is now 4x6. (1)(4)(5)(6)(8)(10)(11)

The NL prohibited all pinch runners. (5)

Substitutions were eliminated except in the case of injury or illness. (5)

A batter received his base on balls after seven called balls. He will no longer receive a “good ball” warning for failing to swing at a third strike. (1)(4)(5)(6)

March 8

The NL adopts an 84-game schedule. (5)

The Total Bases Run statistic is eliminated. (4)

Each teams’ batting order had to be drawn up before the game. (10)

An umpire could no longer reserve a decision on a matter of judgment by taking a poll of spectators and players who might have had a better view of the play than he, or reserve a decision he had already rendered if the testimony of a witness to a play was convincing enough to change his decision. (4)

September 10

First baseman Roger Conner of the Troy Trojans hits the first grand slam in NL history. The blow comes off Worcester Ruby Legs’ Lee Richmond with two outs in the bottom of the ninth inning and wins the game 8-7. (5)

September 30

The NL adopts an “ironclad” contract that gives the club the right to fine a player for any conduct the club deems detrimental to its interest. (5)

The player assumes the responsibility for all risks of injury or illness and must pay for his own medical expenses. (5)

1882

National League

December 9, 1881

The NL votes to dress its teams in identical pants and to have each player wear a color-coded shirt according to what position he played. The teams were to be identified by the color of socks they wore. (1)

January 7

The NL will continue the practice of using different color patterns on uniforms for the different positions. Third baseman will wear gray and white uniforms, as the blue and white uniforms originally sought were “impossible to obtain.” (5)

February 4

NL players are now responsible for carrying their own bats and uniforms on road trips. They are also required to purchase and keep clean two complete uniforms, including the white linen ties to be worn on the field at all times. (5)

February 25

Providence Grays players and their opponents will be expected to parade down the streets of Providence in full uniform, accompanied by a brass band, on game days in order to encourage attendance. (5)

Spectators hissing or hooting at the umpire are to be promptly ejected from the grounds. (11)

Foul balls must be caught on the fly to be recorded as an out. (4)

The use of substitute runners for injured players is eliminated. (6)

At the request of either team captain, an umpire could call for a new ball at the end of any even inning if the old ball was ripped to expose its yarn or otherwise cut or misshapen. (4)

Base runners are required to run back to their base after a foul ball or risk being called out. (5)

A three-foot boundary line, outside of the first base foul line, is required to be marked on all fields. (4)

May 13

Players are told that next season they will not be required to wear the uniforms known as “clown costumes,” with different color combinations for each fielding position. (5)

September 25

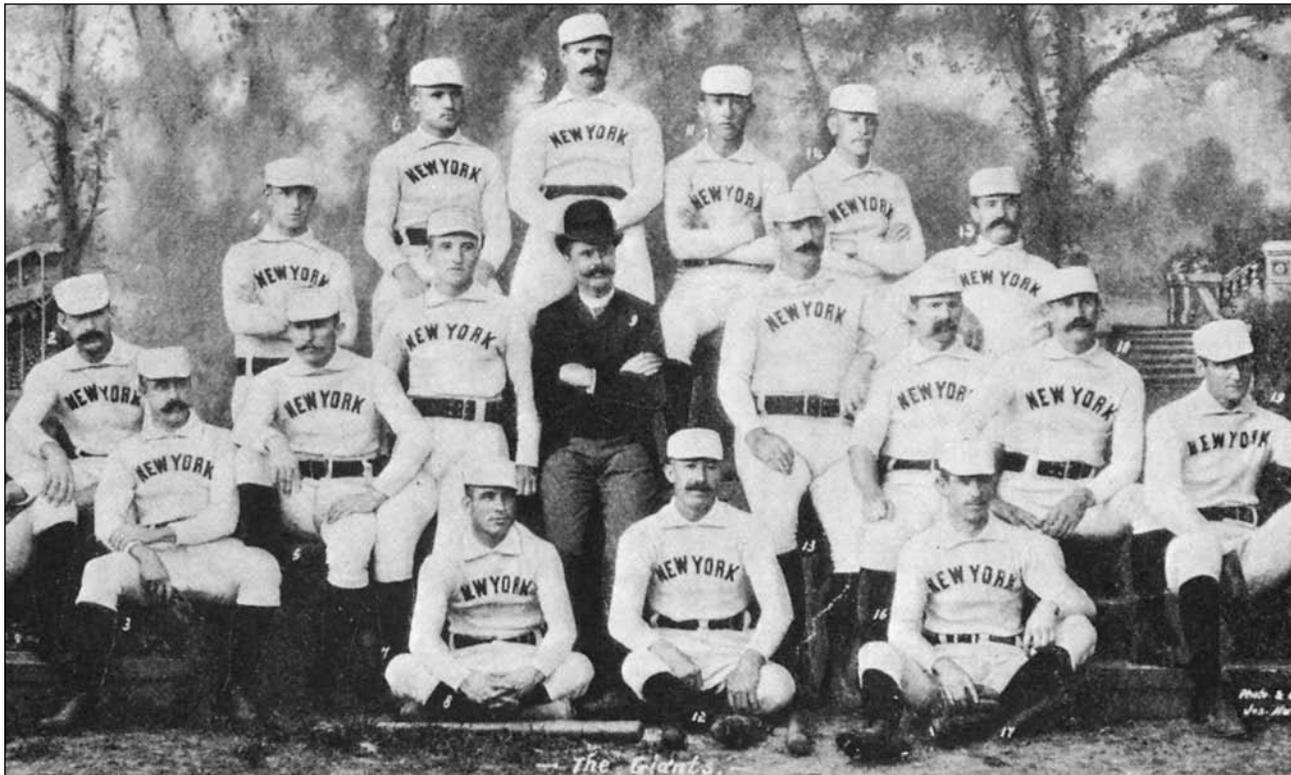
The first true major league doubleheader is played and split between the Providence Grays and the Worcester Ruby Legs. It is the first instance of two games for the price of one. (4)(5)

Providence Grays CF Paul Hines becomes the first man to wear sunglasses during a game. (5)

October 6

The Cincinnati Reds (AA) shut out the Chicago White Stockings (NL), 4-0, in the first postseason match between league champions. (14)

Below are the New York Giants of 1889 who won the pennant that season.



American Association

November 2, 1881

After a meeting in Cincinnati the American Association of Base-Ball Clubs is formed. H. D. McKnight is elected president. (6)(9)

Sunday baseball, where legal, and the selling of beer at games, is allowed. (1)(6)

The Mahn ball, from the Mahn Sporting Goods Company of Boston, becomes the official ball. (4)

Allowed substitute runners for injured players if both team captains agreed. (6)

All teams donned identical multihued silk uniforms, with each player's shirt color corresponding to his position. (6)

Clubs were allowed to set their own minimum and maximum admission prices. (6)

An umpire could replace a ball even if neither team captain appealed to him. (4)

A batter needed seven called balls for a walk. (6)

A batter could be retired by a foul ball caught on the first bounce. (6)

June

Three umpires will work the remainder of the seasons' games. (1)(6)

July 18

Tony Mullane of the Louisville Eclipse pitches both right-handed and left-handed in the same game against the Baltimore Orioles. It is the first time the feat is performed in the major leagues. (5)

October 6

The Cincinnati Reds (AA) shut out the Chicago White Stockings (NL), 4-0, in the first postseason match between league champions. (14)

1883

National League

December 6, 1882

Pitchers are charged with an error after a walk, balk, wild pitch or hit by pitch. (5)

Catchers are charged with an error after a passed ball. (5)

February 17

At a meeting between the AA and the NL, the Tripartite Agreement is drafted. In it the leagues, along with the Northwestern League, agree to respect each other's contracts, ending a brief period of player raids. (5)

The reserve rule is amended to allow each team to reserve 11 players. (5)(6)(10)(14)

The season is expanded to 98 games. (6)

A foul ball had to be caught on the fly before a batter could be retired. (6)(11)

Once a batted ball was put in play the striker was considered a base runner. (4)

Umpires are made salaried employees. Four are hired. (4)

An umpire was permitted to replace a ball "at once" if in his judgment it was no longer fit for play. (4)

Umpires could call for a new ball at any time. (6)

Pitchers were allowed to hurl the ball from any angle or height below their shoulders. (4)

The first fielding glove is invented by Providence Grays shortstop Arthur Irwin. In order to continue playing after breaking the third and fourth fingers of his left hand,



The Keokuk, Iowa team of 1885.

Irwin took a buckskin-driving glove that was several sizes too large, and filled it with padding and had the third and fourth fingers sewn together. Within a year almost every player in the major leagues wore a glove. (8)

American Association

December 14, 1882

The AA establishes the first permanent staff of umpires in major league history. Payment was \$140 a month plus \$3 per deim for traveling expenses. Two assistants were paid \$10 a game. Four umpires are hired. (4)(5)(6)(10)(14)

February 17

At a meeting between the AA and the NL, the Tripartite Agreement is drafted. In it the leagues, along with the Northwestern League, agree to respect each other's contracts, ending a brief period of player raids. (5)(6)

The reserve rule is amended to allow each team to reserve 11 players. (14)

The Reach ball, designed by Al Reach, becomes the official ball and will remain the official ball until the AA ceases operations in 1891. (4)

The Association required the umpires to wear double-breasted blue flannel coats, and caps trimmed with gold cord and buttons, which the orbiter had to pay for and

keep clean and repaired. (10)

Umpires were not allowed to officiate in a city were they resided. (10)

Each umpire had to take an oath before a notary promising to do his duty faithfully, honestly and impartially and "swearing he would have nothing to do with a pool, wager, reward or any form of gambling." In addition Association umpires were forbidden to borrow money or accept a present from anyone connected with a ball club. (10)

Umpires could be removed if five Association clubs requested it, or if two testified that an umpire had been drunk on the field or had broken the rules. (10)

An umpire had to wait until the close of a complete inning before replacing a ball that was damaged or waterlogged. (6)

Union Association

September 12

The UA is formed in Pittsburgh. H. B. Bennett is elected President. The UA states its intention to ignore the reserve rule. (5)(10)(14)

The season was to be 98 games long. (6)

A Colorado Team of the 1880s.



1884

National League

October 27, 1883

The NL, AA and the Northwestern League agree to the Tripartite Agreement (The National Agreement). (6)(9)

March 4

Club owners agree to provide separate team benches to minimize fraternizing among opposing players during games. (5)

A batter received his base on balls after six called balls. (1)(4)(5)(6)(7)

The NL will play a 112 game schedule. (1)

League champions were to be decided on a percentage basis. (7)

Rule 30 defined a ball as “striking the batsman’s person while standing in his position, and without out being struck at” as a dead ball. (4)

Lifts all restrictions on pitching delivers. (6)

May 16

When a foul tip from a Detroit Wolverines batter sticks in the mask of Boston Beaneaters catcher Mike Hines, umpire Van Court calls the batter out on a foul catch. NL secretary Nick Young will later instruct league umpires not to rule an out in such cases. (5)

June 7

Charlie Sweeney of the Providence Grays strikes out 19 Boston Red Stockings. Providence wins 2-1. (5)

October 23

The Providence Grays (NL) blank the New York Metropolitan (AA), 6-0, in what is considered to be the first official postseason interleague game. (14)

American Association

October 27, 1883

The AA, NL and the Northwestern League agree to the Tripartite Agreement (The National Agreement). (6)(9)

If a batsman be solidly hit by a ball from the pitcher when he evidently cannot avoid the same, he shall be given his base by the umpire. However, if a batter was struck on the hand or the forearm, the pitch was considered a dead ball unless it happened to be in the strike zone, in which case it was called a strike. (4)

A batter hit by a pitched ball was entitled to first base provided he had not first swung at the ball, in which case it was automatically dead. (4)

October 23

The Providence Grays (NL) blank the New York Metropolitan (AA), 6-0, in what is considered the first official postseason interleague game. (14)

Moses Fleetwood Walker becomes the first black major leaguer, catching for the Toledo Blue Stockings (AA). (14)



By 1884, Harry Wright ran championship teams in Cincinnati and Boston and had moved on to Providence, Rhode Island. His brother, George, was still considered the best shortstop playing and his pitcher, “Old Hoss” Radbourne, led them to the championship with 72 complete games.

Playing Rules of the American Association of Base Ball Clubs, 1884 (13)

Adopted in Pursuance of Article IX of the American Association Constitution.

Class I.

The Materials of the Game.

Rule 1. The Ground must be an inclosed field, sufficient in size to enable each player to play in his position as required by these Rules.

Rule 2. The Infield must be a space of ground thirty yards square.

Rule 3. The Bases must be

- (1) Four in number, and designated as First Base, Second Base, Third base, and Home Base.
- (2) The Home Base must be of white marble or white stone, twelve inches square, so fixed in the ground as to be even with the surface, and so placed in a corner of the infield that two of its sides will form part of the boundaries of said infield.
- (3) The First, Second and Third Bases must be canvas bags, fifteen inches square, painted white, and filled with some soft material, and so placed that the centre of each shall be upon a separate corner of the infield, the First Base at the right hand, the Second Base opposite, and the Third Base at the left of the Home Base.
- (4) All the Bases must be securely fastened in their positions, and so placed as to be distinctly seen by the Umpire.

Rule 4. The Foul Lines must be drawn in straight lines from the outer corner of the Home Base through the center of the positions of the First and Third Bases, to the boundaries of the ground, and a line shall be laid down from First Base 45 feet in length towards the Home Base and three feet outside the Foul Lines.

Rule 5. The Pitcher's Line must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space of ground in the infield six feet long by four feet wide, distant fifty feet from the center of the Home Base, and so placed that the six feet lines would each be two feet distant from and parallel with a straight line passing through the centre of the Home Base and Second bases. Each corner of this space must be marked by a flat iron plate or stone six inches square, fixed in the ground even with the surface.

Rule 6. The Catcher's Line must be drawn from the outer corner of the Home Base, in continuation of the Foul Lines, straight to the limits of the ground back of the home Base.

Rule 7. The Captain's Lines must be drawn from the Catcher's Lines to the Limits of the ground, fifteen feet from and parallel with the Foul Lines.

Rule 8. The Player's Lines must be drawn from the Catcher's lines to the Limits of the ground, fifty feet from and parallel with the Foul Lines.

Rule 9. The Batsman's Lines must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space on the right, and of a similar space on the left of the Home base, six feet long by three feet wide, extending three in front of and three feet behind the centre of the Home Base, and with its nearest line distant one foot from the Home Base.

Rule 10. The Lines designated in Rules, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 must be marked with chalk or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly seen by the Umpire. They must all be so marked their entire length, except the Captain's and the Player's Lines, which must be so marked for a distance of at least thirty-five yards from the Catcher's Lines.

Rule 11. The Ball

- (1) Must weigh not less than five nor more than five and a quarter ounces, avoirdupois. It must measure not less than nine nor more than nine and a quarter inches in circumference. It must be manufactured *using the Patent Plastic Composition*, under the specifications and proposition made by A.J. Reach, and adopted by the Association, and a ball made according to the specifications, and stamped, "American Association," and guaranteed shall be the only ball lawful for use in all games in the American Association between American Association clubs; and further, that no other ball shall be legal during 1884, 1885, and 1886.
- (2) Each ball to be used in championship games shall be examined, measured and weighed by the Secretary of the Association, enclosed in a paper box and sealed with the seal of the Secretary, which seal shall not be broken except by the umpire in the presence of the captains of the two contesting nines after play has been called.
- (3) In all games the ball or balls played with shall be furnished by the home Club, and become the property of the winning club.
- (4) Should the ball become out of shape, or cut, or ripped so as to expose the yarn, or in any way so injured as to be unfit for fair use, a new ball shall be called for by the umpire at the end of an even innings,
- (5) Should the ball be lost during the game, the Umpire shall, at the expiration of five minutes, call for a new ball.

Rule 12. The Bat

- (1) **Must be made wholly of wood.**
- (2) It must be round; must not exceed two and one half inches in diameter in the thickest part, and must not exceed forty-two inches in length.

Class II.

Field Rules.

Rule 13. No Club shall allow open betting or pool selling upon its grounds, nor in any building owned or occupied by it.

Rule 14. No Person shall be allowed upon any part of the field during then process of the game, in addition to *the players in uniform on each side, the umpire and a person to take charge of the bats of each club, and the managers, except such officers of the law as may be present in uniform to preserve the peace.*

Rule 15. Players in uniform shall not be permitted to seat themselves among the spectators under a penalty of \$5 for each offense.

Rule 16. Order During the Game.

- (1) Every club is bound to maintain order on its own grounds and to protect the umpire and players from the insolence, insults, and aggravating remarks or actions of spectators.
- (2) If at any time during the progress of a game any spectator uses loud, insolent, insulting or aggravating language toward any player, or by act or word, directly or indirectly purposely annoys or excites a player, the player may appeal to the umpire for protection, and it shall be the duty of the umpire to call time and notify such offender that he will be expelled from the ground if such offense is repeated. Should said warning not be heeded the umpire shall call upon the captain of the home club to compel the removal of such offender from the grounds, and if such offender be not so removed, the umpire may declare the game forfeited to the visiting club.
- (3) The umpire shall in like manner have the power to protect himself and the dignity of his position from similar insults or annoyances. Every club shall be required to adopt a neat and attractive uniform for its players, and shall at all times be required to present the same upon the field in a clean and attractive condition.

Rule 17. Every Club shall furnish sufficient police force upon its own grounds to preserve order, and in the event of a crowd entering the field during the progress of a game, and interfering with the play in any manner, the visiting club may refuse to play further until the field be cleared, and if the ground be not cleared within fifteen minutes thereafter, the visiting club may claim, and shall be entitled to the game by a score of nine runs to none (no matter what number of innings have been played).

Class III.

The Players and Their Positions.

Rule 18. The Players of each club, in a match game, shall be nine in number, one of whom shall be the Captain.

The Rules of the Game

Rule 19. The Player's Position shall be

- (1) When in the field (designated "Fielders" in these Rules) such as may be assigned them by their Captain, except that the Pitcher must take his position within the Pitcher's Lines, as defined in Rule 5.
- (2) When their side is at the bat they must remain outside the Player's Lines, as defined in Rule 8, except that the Captain and one assistant only may occupy the space between said Players' Lines and the Captain's Lines, as defined in Rule 7, to coach base runners, and if any player, after being once warned by the umpire shall a second time during a game trespass within the player's lines, he shall at the request of the Captain of the opposing side be fined \$5, and for each succeeding offense of similar nature \$10.
- (3) The batsman must take their positions within the Batsman's Lines, as defined in Rule 9, in the order in which they are named on the score, which must contain the batting order of both nines, and must be followed, except in case of disability of a player, in which case the substitute must take the place of the disabled player in the batting order.
- (4) No player of the side at bat, except when a batsman, shall occupy any portion of the space within the Catcher's Lines as defined in Rule 6.

Class IV.

Definitions.

Rule 20. A High Ball is a ball legally delivered by the Pitcher over the Home Base higher than the belt of the Batsman, but not higher than his shoulder.

Rule 21. A Low Ball is a ball legally delivered by the Pitcher over the Home Base not higher than the Batsman's belt, nor lower than his knee.

Rule 22. A High or Low Ball is a ball legally delivered by the Pitcher over the Home Base not higher than the Batsman's shoulder, nor lower than his knee.

Rule 23. A Fair Ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher while wholly within the lines of his position (and this shall be held to include all preliminary motions in delivering the ball.) and facing the Batsman, with his hand passing below his shoulder, and the ball passing over he Home Base at the height called for by the Batsman.

Rule 24. An Unfair Ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher, as in Rule 25, except that the ball does not pass over the Home Base, or does not pass over the Home Base at the height called for by a Batsman.

Rule 25. A Balk is

- (1) A motion made by the Pitcher o deliver the ball to the bat without delivering it, except the ball be accidentally dropped, or
- (2) The ball he held by the Pitcher so long as to delay the game unnecessarily, or

- (3) Any motion to deliver the ball, or the delivering of the ball to the bat by the Pitcher when any part of his person is upon ground outside the lines of his position.
- (4) When after being once warned by the Umpire, the Pitcher continues to deliver the ball with his hand passing above his shoulder.

Rule 26. A Dead Ball is a ball delivered to the bat by the Pitcher that touches the Batsman's bat without being struck at, or any part of the Batsman's person or clothing while standing in his position without being struck at, or any part of the Umpire's person or clothing without first passing the Catcher.

Rule 27. A Fair Hit is a ball batted by the Batsman, standing in his position, that first touches the ground, the First Base, and the Third Base, the person of a player, or any other object, in front of or on either of the foul Lines, or (*Exception*) batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches Foul or Fair Ground) bounds or rolls within the Foul Lines, between Home and First or Home and Third Bases, without first touching the person of a player.

Rule 29. A Strike is

- (1) A ball struck at by the Batsman without touching his bat, or
- (2) A ball legally delivered by the Pitcher at the height called for by the batsman, and over the Home Base, but not struck at by the Batsman.

Rule 30. A Foul Strike is a ball batted by the Batsman when any part of his person is upon ground outside the lines of the Batsman position.

Rule 31. Play is the order of the Umpire to begin the game, or to resume play after its suspension.

Rule 32. Time is the order of the Umpire to suspend play. Such suspension must not extend beyond the day of the game.

Rule 33. Game is the announcement by the Umpire that the game is terminated.

Rule 34. An Inning is the turn at bat of the nine players representing a Club in a game, and is completed when three of such players have been put out as provided in these Rules.

Rule 35. A Time at Bat is the term at bat of a batsman. It begins when he takes his position, and continues until he is put out or becomes a base-runner.

Rule 36. Legal or Legally signifies as required by these Rules.

Class V.

The Game.

Rule 37. A Game shall consist of nine innings to each contesting nine, except that

- (1) If the side first at bat scores less runs in nine innings than the other side has scored in eight innings, the game shall then terminate.
- (2) If the side last at bat in the ninth innings scores the winning run before the third man is out, the game shall then terminate.
- (3) If the score be a tie at the end of nine innings to each side, play shall only be continued until the side first at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the other side, in an equal number of innings, or until the other side shall score one more run than the side first at bat.
- (4) If the Umpire calls "game" on account of darkness or rain at any time after five innings have been completed by both sides, the score shall be that of the last equal innings played, unless the side second at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the side first at bat, in which case the score of the game shall be the total numbers of runs made.

Rule 38. A Drawn Game shall be declared by the Umpire when he terminates a game on account of darkness or rain, after five equal innings have been played, if the score at the time is equal on the last even innings played; but (*Exception*) if the side that went second to bat is then at the bat, and has scored the same number of runs as the other side, the Umpire shall declare the game drawn, without regard to the score of the last equal innings. The score of every drawn game must be certified to the Secretary, and go upon the record of each player participating therein in the same manner as other championship games.

Rule 39. A Forfeited Game shall be declared by the Umpire in favor of the Club not in fault in the following cases:

- (1) If the nine of a club fail to appear upon the field, or, being upon the Field, fail to begin the game within five minutes after the Umpire has called "Play" at the hour appointed for the beginning of the game, unless unavoidably prevented.
- (2) If, after the game has begun, one side refuses or fails to continue playing, unless such game has been suspended or terminated by the Umpire.
- (3) If, after play has been suspended by the Umpire, one side fails to resume playing within five minutes after the Umpire has called "Play."
- (4) If, in the opinion of the Umpire, any one of these Rules is willfully violated, except as provided for in Art. IX. Sec. 3. Constitution.

Rule 40. "No Game" shall be declared by the Umpire if he shall terminate play on account of rain or darkness before five innings on each side are completed.

Rule 41. A Substitute shall not be allowed to take the place of any player in a game **unless** such player be disabled in the game then being played, by reason of illness or injury.

Rule 42. The Choice of First Innings shall be determined by the two Captains.

Rule 43. The Umpire must call "Play" at the hour appointed for beginning a game. The game must begin when the Umpire calls "Play." When he calls "Time" play shall be suspended until he calls "Play" again, and during the interim no player shall be put out, base be run, or run be scored. The Umpire shall suspend play only for an accident to himself or a player, or in case rain falls so heavily that the spectators are compelled by the severity of the storm to seek shelter, in which case he shall note the time of suspension, and should such rain continue to fall thirty minutes thereafter he shall terminate the game. The Umpire shall also declare every "dead ball," "foul hit," "foul strike," and "balk."

Rule 44. The Batsman, on taking his position, must call for a "high ball," a "low ball," or a "high or low ball," and the Umpire shall notify the Pitcher to deliver the ball as required; such call shall not be changed after the first ball delivered. The Umpire shall count and call every "unfair ball" delivered by the Pitcher, and every "dead ball" if also an "unfair ball," as a "ball;" and he shall also count and call every "strike." Neither a "ball" nor a "strike" shall be called or counted until the ball has passed the Home Base.

Rule 45. The Batsman is out

- (1) If he fails to take his position at the bat in his order of batting, unless the error be discovered and the proper Batsman take his position before a fair hit has been made.
- (2) If he fails to take his position within one minute after the Umpire has called for the Batsman.
- (3) If he makes a foul hit and the ball be momentarily held by a fielder before touching the ground, or after touching the ground but once, provided it be not caught in a fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than the fielder before touching the ground, or before being caught.
- (4) If he makes a foul strike.
- (5) If he plainly attempts to hinder the Catcher from catching the ball, evidently without effort to make a fair hit.

Rule 46. The batsman becomes a Base-Runner

- (1) When he makes a fair hit.
- (2) When seven balls have been called by the Umpire.
- (3) When three strikes have been declared by the Umpire.
- (4) When a balk has been called by the Umpire.
- (5) When he is given his base as provided in Sec 8., Rule 48.

Rule 47. The Base-Runner must touch each Base in regular order, Viz. First, Second, Third, and Home Bases, and when obliged to return, must retouch the base or bases in reverse order. He shall only be considered as

holding a base after touching it, and shall then be entitled to hold such base until he has legally touched the next base in order, or has been legally forced to vacate it for a succeeding Base-Runner.

Rule 48. The Base-Runner shall be entitled, without being putout, to take one Base, provided he do so on the run, in the following cases:

- (1) If, while he was a Batsman, the Umpire called seven balls.
- (2) If the Umpire awards a succeeding batsman a base on seven balls, and the Base-Runner is thereby forced to vacate the base held by him.
- (3) If the Umpire calls a Balk.
- (4) If a ball delivered by the Pitcher pass the catcher and touch any fence or building within ninety feet of the Home Base.
- (5) If he be prevented from making a base by the obstruction of an adversary.
- (6) If a fielder stop or catch a batted ball with his hat or any part of his dress.
- (7) If a batted or thrown ball be stopped by any person not engaged in the game, and, in such case, the ball shall not be considered in play until it is held by the Pitcher standing in his position.
- (8) If a Batsman be solidly hit by a ball from the Pitcher when he evidently cannot avoid the same, he shall be given his base by the umpire as a penalty.

Rule 49. The Base-Runner shall not have a substitute run for him, except in case of an accident during the game being played, if the contending club consents thereto.

Rule 50. The Base-Runner is out

- (1) If having made a fair hit while Batsman, such fair hit ball be momentarily held by a Fielder, before touching the ground or any object other than a Fielder, **provided** it be not caught in the Fielder's hat or cap.
- (2) If, when the Umpire has declared three strikes on him while batsman, the third strike ball be momentarily held by a Fielder before touching the ground; **provided** it be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than a Fielder before being caught.
- (3) If, after three strikes or a fair hit, he be touched with the ball in the hand of a Fielder before such Base-Runner touches First base.
- (4) If, after three strikes or a fair hit, the ball be securely held by a Fielder, while touching First Base with any part of his person, before such Base Runner touches First Base.
- (5) If, after seven balls, or a fair hit, he fails to run to First Base.
- (6) If, in running to First Base, he runs inside the Foul Line, or more than three feet outside of it, *except* that he must do so if necessary to avoid a Fielder

attempting to field a batted ball, and in such case shall not be declared out.

- (7) If, in running from First to Second Base, from Second to Third base, or from Third to Home Base, he runs more than three feet from a direct line between such bases to avoid being touched by the ball, in the hands of a Fielder; *but* in case a fielder be occupying the Base Runner's proper path, attempting to field a batted ball, then the base Runner shall run out of the path and behind said Fielder, and shall not be declared out for doing so.
- (8) If he fails to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, in the manner prescribed in (6) and (7) of this Rule, or if he, in any way, obstructs a Fielder, attempting to field a batted ball.
- (9) If, at any time while the ball is in play, he be touched by the ball in the hand of a Fielder, unless some part of his person is touching a base he is entitled to occupy, provided the ball be held by the Fielder after touching him; *but (exception as to First Base)* in running to First Base he may over-run said base without being put out for being off said base, after first touching it, provided he returns at once and retouches the base, after which he may be put out as at any other base. If, in over-running First Base, he also attempts to run to Second Base, or after passing the base he turns to his left from the foul line, he shall forfeit such exemption from being put out.
- (10) If, when a Fair or Foul Hit ball is legally caught by a Fielder before it touches the ground, such ball is legally held by a Fielder on the base occupied by the Base-Runner when such ball was struck (or the Base-Runner be touched with the ball in the hand of a Fielder), before he retouches said base after such Fair or Foul hit ball was caught; **provided**, That the Base-Runner shall not be out in such case, if, after the ball was legally caught as above, it be delivered to the bat by the Pitcher either legally or illegally before the Fielder holds it on the said base, or touches the Base-Runner with it.
- (11) If, when the ball, from a Foul Hit, has struck the ground before being caught, or the Batsman has made a Foul Strike, the Base Runner does not return to his base, and in so returning he must do so on the run, otherwise he forfeits his exemption from being put out.
- (12) If, when a Batsman becomes a Base-Runner, [*except as provided in Rule 48*], The First Base, or the First and Second Base, or the First, Second and Third bases be occupied, any Base-Runner so occupying a base shall cease to be entitled to hold it, until the Base-Runner to First Base is put out, and may be put out at the next or by being touched by the ball in the hand of a Fielder in the same manner as in running to First Base, at any time before the Base-Runner running to First base is put out.
- (13) If a Fair Hit ball strikes him he shall be declared out, and in such case no base shall be run unless forced,

and no run be scored.

- (14) If, when running to a base or forced to return to a base, he fail to touch the intervening base or bases, if any, in the order prescribed in Rule 48; **provided**, That he shall not be declared out, unless the Captain of the fielding side claim such decision before the ball is delivered to the bat by the pitcher.
- (15) If, when the Umpire calls "Play" after any suspension of a game, he fails to return to and touch the base he occupied when "Time" was called, before touching the next base.

Rule 51. The Umpire shall declare the Batsman or Base-Runner out, without waiting for an appeal for such decision, in all cases where such player is put out in accordance with these Rules, *except* as provided in Rule 50, (10), (14) and (15).

Rule 52. When a Dead Ball is declared by the Umpire no player shall be put out, base be run, or run be scored on such ball, **unless** such ball be also the seventh Unfair Ball, that entitles the striker to a base, in which case the striker shall take First Base, and any Base-Runner thereby forced to vacate a base, shall take one base without being put out, and if a base thus taken be the Home Base, the run shall be scored.

Rule 53. One Run Shall be Scored every time a Base-runner, after legally having touched the first three bases, shall touch the Home Base before three men are put out. If the third man is forced out or is put out before reaching First Base, a run shall not be scored.

Class VI.

The Umpire.

Rule 54. The Umpire's duties shall be as follows:

- (1) **The Umpire** is the sole and absolute judge of play. In no instance shall any person be allowed to question the correctness of any decision made by him except the captains of the contending nines, and no other player shall, at such time, leave his position in the field, his place at the bat, on the bases, or player's bench, to approach or address the umpire in word or act upon such disputed decision, unless requested so to do by the umpire. Every player violating this provision shall be fined ten dollars for each offense by said umpire. Neither shall any manager or other officer of either club, except the captains, as before mentioned, be permitted to go upon the field, or address the umpire in regard to such decision, under penalty of a forfeiture of the game to the opposing club. The umpire shall in no case appeal to any spectator for information in regard to any such case, but may ask for information if he so desires, from one or more of the players.
- (2) Before the commencement of a match Game the Umpire shall see that the ruled governing all the materials of the game are strictly observed. He shall ask the Captain of the Home Club whether there are

any special ground rules to be enforced, and if there are, he shall see that they are duly enforced, provided they do not conflict with any of these Rules. He shall also ascertain whether the fence in the rear of the Catcher's position is distant ninety feet from the Home Base.

- (3) In case the Umpire imposes a fine on a player, or declares a game forfeited, he shall transmit written notice thereof to the Secretary of the Association within twenty-four hours thereafter, under penalty of said fine being taken from his own salary for failure so to do.

Rule 55. The Umpire's Jurisdiction and Powers, in addition to those specified in the Constitution and the preceding Rules, are:

- (1) He must keep the contesting nines playing constantly from the commencement of the game to its termination, allowing such delays only as are rendered unavoidable by accident, injury or rain. He must, until the completion of the game, require the players of each side to promptly take their positions in the field as soon as the third hand is put out, and must require the first striker of the opposite side to be in his position at the bat as soon as the Fielders are in their places.
- (2) *He shall in all cases enforce the strict letter of each Playing Rule herein, when requested by the Captain of either contesting club, particularly those restricting the delivery of the ball to the bat by the Pitcher.*
- (3) The players of the side "at bat" must occupy the portion of the Field allotted to them, subject to the condition that they must speedily vacate any portion thereof that may be in the way of the ball, or any fielder attempting to catch or field it. The triangular space behind the Home Base is reserved for the exclusive use of the Umpire, Catcher and Batsman, and the Umpire must prohibit any player of the side "at bat" from crossing the same at any time while the ball is in the hands of or passing between the Pitcher and Catcher while standing in their positions.
- (4) The Umpire is master of the Field from the commencement to the termination of the game. And must compel the players to observe the provisions of all the Playing Rules, and he is hereby invested with authority to order any player to do or omit to do any act necessary to give force and effect to any and all of such provisions, and power to inflict upon any player disobeying any such order a fine of not less than five nor more than twenty-five dollars for each offense, and to impose a similar fine upon any player who shall use abusive, threatening or improper language to the Umpire.
- (5) The Umpire shall, at once, notify the Captain of the offending player's side of the infliction of any fine herein provided for.

Rule 56. Special Provisions.

No Umpire shall while in uniform enter any Pool Room or Saloon, under penalty of removal.

Class VII.

Scoring.

Rule 57. In order to Promote Uniformity in Scoring Championship Games, the following instructions, suggestions and definitions are made for the benefit of scores of Association Clubs, and they are required to make the scores mentioned in Sec. 11, Article IX, of the Association Constitution in accordance therewith.

Batting.

- (1) The first item in the tabulation score, after the player's name and position, shall be the number of times he been at bat during the game. Any time or times where the player has been sent to base on called balls shall not be included in this column.
- (2) In the second column should be set down the runs made by each player.
- (3) In the third column should be placed the first base hits made by each player. A base hit should be scored in the following cases:

When the ball from the bat strikes the ground between the foul lines and out of reach of the fielders.

When a hit is partially or wholly stopped by a fielder in motion: but such player cannot recover himself in time to handle the ball before the striker reaches first base.

When the ball is hit so sharply to an infielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out a man. In case of doubt over this class of hits, score a base hit and exempt the fielder from the charge of an error.

When the ball is hit so slowly toward a fielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out a man.

Fielding.

- (4) The number of opponents put out by each player shall be set down in the fourth column. Where a striker is given out by the Umpire for a foul strike or because he struck out of turn, the put-out shall be scored to the Catcher.
- (5) The number of times the player assists shall be set down in the sixth column. An assist should be given to each player who handles the ball in a run-out or other play of the kind.

A strike out should be given to the pitcher when a batsman fails to hit the ball on the third strike, and in each case where the Batsman is declared out for making a foul strike, or striking out of turn. Such assistance to be placed in the summary of the score.

An assist should be given to a player who makes a play in time to put a runner out, even if the player who should complete the play, fails, through no fault of the player assisting.

And generally an assist should be given to each player who handles the ball from the time it leaves the bat until it reaches the player who makes the put-out, or in case of a thrown ball, to each player who throws or handles it cleanly, and in such way that a put-out results, or would result if no error were made by the receiver.

- (6) An error should be given for each miss-play which allows the striker or base-runner to make one or more bases, when perfect play would have insured his being put out. In scoring errors of batted balls, see Sec. 3 of this rule.

Miscellaneous.

The summary shall contain:—

- (1) The number of earned runs made by each side.
- (2) The number of two base hits made by each player.
- (3) The number of three base hits made by each player.
- (4) The number of home runs made by each player.
- (5) The number of men on each side left on bases.
- (6) The number of double and triple plays made by each side with names of players assisting in same.
- (7) The number of men struck out by each pitcher.
- (8) The number of men given base on called balls by each pitcher.
- (9) The number of men given bases on balls.
- (10) The number of men given bases from being hit by pitched ball.
- (11) The number of passed balls by each catcher.
- (12) The number of wild pitches by each pitcher.
- (13) The time of game.
- (14) The name of the umpire.

Class VIII.

Construction and Amendments.

Rule 58. No section of these Rules shall be constructed as conflicting with or affecting any article of the Constitution of the American Association.

Rule 59. No Amendment or change of any of these Rules shall be made, except in the manner provided in the Constitution of the American Association.

Union Association

March 17

The UA will play a 112 game schedule. (5)

Uses the percentage system to decide the champion. (5)

Adopts the seven-ball walk rule. (5)(6)

The Wright and Ditson ball, designed and manufactured by George Wright, becomes the official ball. (4)

Restricts pitching deliveries to below shoulder level. (6)

July 19

Boston Unions' pitcher Fred "Dupree" Shaw holds pennant-bound St. Louis Maroons to one hit while fanning 18 batters, but loses the game, 1-0, when batter Bill Gleason gets all the way to second base on a dropped third strike and scores on a wild pitch. In his outings of July 16, 19 and 21, Shaw will amass 48 strikeouts, a major league record for three consecutive games. (5)

September 16

Jim McCormick, Cincinnati Outlaw Reds pitcher, picks off four Boston Unions in an 8-4 Cincinnati victory. (5)

October 9

St. Louis Maroons second baseman Fred Dunlap hits his 13th homerun to help beat the Washington Nationals 11-1. Dunlap will lead the Union Association in runs, hits, homeruns total bases, batting average, on-base percentage, slugging percentage, the most dominant season by any nonpitcher of the century. He also leads all UA second basemen in fielding average, putouts, assists, double plays and total chances per game. (5)

1885

National League

November 20, 1884

Overhand pitching is legalized. (4)(5)(11)

Pitchers must keep both feet on the ground throughout their pitching motion in order to reduce the velocity of their pitches. (5)

Pitchers must still throw the ball at the height requested by the batter. (5)

March 15

A lower court in New York decides that playing baseball on Sunday is a crime. The decision will be overturned, but it will be appealed. (5)

Any ball hit over a fence of less than 210 feet was a groundruled double. (6)

Bats with one side flat are permitted. (10)(11)

Rule 29: (A Balk) 1. If the pitcher, when about to deliver the ball to the bat, while standing within the lines of his

position, makes any one of the series of motions he habitually makes in so delivering the ball to the bat, without delivering it. 2. If the ball is held by the pitcher so long as to delay the game unnecessarily; or 3. If delivered to the bat by the pitcher when any part of his person is upon the ground outside the lines of his position. (4)

The pitcher's box is a 4x6 rectangle. (4)

American Association

December 11, 1884

The tradition of the team captains flipping for the honor of batting first is abolished. Now the home team will automatically bat first. (5)

The AA votes to keep its ban on overhand pitching. (5)

The AA votes to count fouls caught on one bounce as an out. (5)

The catcher must catch the third strike on the fly instead of on the first bounce. (1)

A three-foot boundary line, outside of the first base foul line, is required to be marked on all fields. (4)

June 7

Lifts all restrictions on pitchers. Overhand delivery is legal. (1)(4)(5)(6)

Foul balls must be caught on the fly to be recorded as an out. (4)(6)

Home base could no longer be stone but had to be made of white rubber. (4)(6)

The home team captain was given the option of either batting first or last. (6)

August 8

All games are cancelled in New York City because of General Ulysses S. Grant's funeral. (5)

Union Association

December 18, 1884

Only five clubs attend the "annual" meeting, one by proxy. The UA will die early in 1885. (5)

October 2, 1885

The first chapter of the Brotherhood of Professional Baseball Players is formed. (6)

October 22, 1885

John Ward and other teammates secretly form the Brotherhood of Professional Base Ball Players. (5)(10)

1886

National League

October 17, 1885

At a joint meeting with the AA in New York a new National Agreement is signed. All contracts begin on April 1 and terminate on October 3 and no contract shall be made prior to October 20. After a player is released for 10 days he shall be open to only his league or association and after 10 days he is eligible to contract with any club. A club can only reserve 12 players. A salary maximum of \$2,000 and a minimum of \$1,000 shall be followed (Limit Agreement). (5)(6)(9)(10)

March 4

Adopts the stolen base. (5)

The pitcher's box dimensions are changed to 4x7. (5)(6)

The dimensions of the pitcher's box are changed to 7x4. The front line is still 50 feet from home plate. (4)(10)

The dimensions of the batter's box are increased to 6x4. (6)

First and third bases are moved inside fair territory. (1)

The umpire may now put a new ball in play at any time, instead of waiting for the end of the inning to make a switch. (1)

A pitcher no longer had to have both feet on the ground while delivering the ball. (6)

A batter received his base on balls after seven called balls. (1)(4)(6)

A runner was credited with a stolen base for every extra base he advanced of his own volition. (4)

A runner was also credited with a stolen base even if he ran beyond or overslid the bag he was trying for and was subsequently tagged out. (4)

October 19, October 22

During World Series games 2 and 5 between the St. Louis Browns (AA) and the Chicago White Stockings (NL), two umpires plus a "referee," who stood between the pitcher and second baseman, were used. (5)

American Association

October 17, 1885

At a joint meeting with the NL in New York a new National Agreement is signed. All contracts begin on April 1 and terminate on October 3 and no contract shall be made prior to October 20. After a player is released for 10 days he shall be open to only his league or association and after 10 days he is eligible to contract with any club. A club can only reserve 12 players. A salary maximum of \$2,000 and a minimum of \$1,000 shall be followed (The Limit Agreement). (5)(6)(9)

The pitcher's box dimensions are changed to 4x7. (6)

A pitcher no longer had to have both feet on the ground while delivering the ball. (6)

A batter received his base on balls after six called balls. (4)(6)

May 14

Charles Comiskey of the St. Louis Browns prevents a double play by running full tilt into Cincinnati Reds second baseman Bid McPhee, enabling the Browns to win 2-1. The Cincinnati fans are irate, but the umpire allows the play. The Browns are gradually making "breaking up the double play" an accepted part of the game. (5)

October 19, October 22

During the World Series games 2 and 5 between the St. Louis Browns (AA) and the Chicago White Stockings (NL), two umpires plus a "referee," who stood between the pitcher and second base, were used. (5)

November 11, 1886

The Executive Council of the Brotherhood of Professional Base Ball Players meets and re-elects John M. Ward as President, Dan Brouthers Vice President and Tim Keefe Secretary-Treasurer. (5)

1887

The National League and American Association adopt a uniform set of rules. The Joint Rules Committee will be the governing body. (15)

The National Playing Rules of Professional Base Ball Clubs

As recommended by the Conference Committee meeting in Chicago, November, 1886, and formally adopted by the National League and American Association at their respective conventions in November and December, 1886. (15)

The Materials of the Game.

Rule 1. *The Ground* must be an inclosed field, sufficient in size to enable each player to play his position as required by these Rules.

Rule 2. *The Infield* must be a space of ground thirty yards square.

Rule 3. *The Bases must be*

- (1) Four in number, and designed as First Base, Second Base, Third Base and Home Base.
- (2) The Home Base must be of *whitened* rubber twelve inches square, so fixed in the ground as to be even with the surface, and so placed in the corner of the infield that two sides will form part of the boundaries of said infield.
- (3) The First, Second and Third Bases must be canvas bags, fifteen inches square, painted white, and filled with some soft material, and so placed that the center of *the second base shall be upon its corner of the infield, and the center of the first and third bases shall be on the lines running to and from second base and seven and one-half inches from the foul lines, providing that each base shall be entirely within the foul lines.*
- (4) *The Foul Lines* must be drawn in straight lines from the outer corner of the Home Base, *along the outer edge* of the First and Third Bases, to the boundaries of the Ground.

Rule 5.

(Sec. 1.) *The Pitcher's Lines* must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space of ground, in the infield, *five and one-half* feet long by four feet wide, distant fifty feet from the center of the Home Base, and so placed that the *five and one-half* feet lines would each be two feet distant from and parallel with a straight line passing through the center of the Home and Second Bases. Each corner of this space must be marked by a flat iron plate or stone, six inches square, fixed in the ground, even with the surface.

(Sec. 2.) *The pitcher shall take his position facing the batsman, with both feet squarely on the ground, the right foot on the rear line of the "box," his left foot in advance of the right, and to the left of an imaginary line from his right foot to the center of the home base. He shall not raise his foot, unless in the act of delivering the ball, nor make more than one step in such delivery. He shall hold the ball, before delivery, fairly in front of his body, and in*

sight of the Umpire. In the case of a left-handed pitcher the above words "left" and "right" are to be reversed. When the pitcher feigns to throw the ball to a base he must resume the above position and pause momentarily before delivering the ball to the bat.

Rule 6. *The Catcher's Lines* must be drawn from the outer corner of the Home Base, in continuation of the Foul Lines, straight to the limits of the Ground back of the Home Base.

Rule 7. *The Captain's or Coacher's Lines* must be a line fifteen feet from and parallel with the Foul Lines, said lines commencing at a line parallel with and seventy-five feet distant from the catcher's line, and running thence to the limits of the grounds. And should the said Captain or Coacher willfully fail to remain in said bounds, he shall be fined by the Umpire five dollars for each such offense, except upon an appeal by the Captain from the Umpire's decision upon a misinterpretation of the rules.

Rule 8. *The Players' Lines* must be drawn from the Catcher's Lines to the limits of the Ground, fifty feet distant from and parallel with the Foul Lines.

Rule 9. *The Players' Benches* must be furnished by the home club, and placed upon a portion of the ground outside the Players' Lines. They must be twelve feet in length, and must be immovably fastened to the ground. At the end of each bench must be immovable fixed bat rack, with fixtures for holding twenty bats; one such rack must be designated for the exclusive use of the Visiting Club, and the other for the exclusive use of the Home Club.

Rule 10. *The Batsman's Lines* must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space on the right, and similar space on the left of the Home Base, six feet long by four feet wide, extending three feet in front of and three feet behind the center of the Home Base, and with its nearest line distant six inches from the Home Base.

Rule 11. *The Three Feet Lines* must be drawn as follows: From a point on the Foul Line from Home Base to First Base, and equally distant from such bases, shall be drawn a line on Foul Ground, at a right angle to said Foul Line, and to a point three feet distant from it; thence running parallel with said Foul Line, to a point three feet distant from the First Base; thence in a straight line to the *Foul Line*, and thence upon the Foul Line to point of beginning.

Rule 12. *The lines designated* in rules 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10 and 11 must be marked with chalk or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly seen by the Umpire. They must all be so marked their entire length, *except* the Captain's and Players' Lines, which must be so marked for a distance of at least thirty-five yards from the Catcher's Lines.

Rule 13. *The Ball.* *

*The Spalding Ball has been officially adopted and used exclusively by the following associations:

The National League; International League; Northwestern League; Eastern League; Western League; New England League; N.Y. Inter-state

(**Sec. 1.**) Must not weigh less than five nor more than five and one-quarter ounces avoirdupois, and measures not less than nine nor more than nine and one-quarter inches in circumference. *The Spalding League ball, or the Reach American Association ball, must be used in all games played under these rules.*

(**Sec. 2.**) *For each championship game two balls shall be furnished by the home club to the Umpire for use. When the ball in play is batted over the fence or stands, on to foul ground out of sight of the players, the other ball shall be immediately put into play by the Umpire. As often as one of the two in use shall be lost, a new one must be substituted, so that the Umpire may at all times, after the game begins, have two for use. The moment the Umpire delivers the alternate ball to the catcher or pitcher it comes into play, and shall not be exchanged until it, in turn, passes out of sight on to foul ground.*

(**Sec. 3.**) In all games the ball or balls played with shall be furnished by the Home Club, and *the last ball in play* becomes the property of the winning club. Each ball to be used in championship games shall be examined, measured and weighed by the Secretary of the Association inclosed in a paper box and sealed with the seal of the Secretary, which seal shall not be broken except by the Umpire in the presence of the captains of the two contesting nines after play has been called.

(**Sec. 4.**) Should the ball become out of shape, or cut or ripped so as to expose the yarn, or in any way so injured as to be - in the opinion of the Umpire - unfit for fair use, the Umpire, on being appealed to by either Captain, shall at once put the alternate ball into play and call for a new ball.

Rule 14. *The Bat.*

- (1) Must be made wholly of wood, except that the handle may be wound with twine, or a granulated substance applied, not to exceed eighteen inches from the end.
- (2) It must be round except that a portion of the surface may be flat on one side, must not exceed two forty-two inches in length.

The Spalding League Ball has been the official ball of the National League for the past nine years, and has again been adopted for 1887. It is in general use by all leading professional, college and amateur clubs throughout the country, and stands without a rival as the best ball made.

Field Rules.

Rule 15. *No Club* shall allow open betting or pool selling upon its grounds, nor in any building owned or occupied by it.

Rule 16. *No person shall be allowed upon any part of the field during the progress of the game, in addition to the*

League; Canadian League; Colored league; American College Association; N.W. College Association, and nearly all the minor State and City leagues throughout the United States and Canada. *Beware of counterfeits; none genuine without the Spalding Trade Mark on each box and ball.*

players in uniform, the manager on each side and the umpire; except such officers of the law as may be present in uniform, and such officials of the Home Club as may be necessary to preserve the peace.

Rule 17. *Players in uniform* shall not be permitted to seat themselves among the spectators.

Rule 18. *The Umpire* is the sole judge of play, and is entitled to the respect of the spectators, and any person offering any insult or indignity to him, must be promptly ejected from the grounds.

Rule 19. *Every club* shall furnish sufficient police force upon its own grounds to preserve order, and in the event of a crowd entering the field during the progress of a game, and interfering with the play in any manner, the Visiting Club may refuse to play further until the field be cleared. If the ground be not cleared within fifteen minutes thereafter, the Visiting Club may claim, and shall be entitled to, the game by a score of nine runs to none (no matter what number of innings have been played).

Rule 20. No Umpire, Manager, Captain or Player shall address the audience during the progress of a game, except in case of necessary explanation.

Rule 21. *The Players* of each in a match game shall be nine in number, one of whom shall act as Captain. Every club shall be required to adopt uniforms for its players, and in no case shall less than nine men be allowed to play on each side. Each player shall be required to present himself upon the field during said game in a neat cleanly condition, but no player shall attach anything to the sole or heel of his shoes other than the ordinary base ball shoe plate.

Rule 22. *The Player's Position* shall be

(Sec. 1.) When in the field (designated "Fielders" in these Rules) such as may be assigned them by their Captain, except that the Pitcher must take his position within the Pitcher's Lines, as defined in Rule 5.

(Sec. 2.) When their side goes to the bat they must immediately seat themselves upon the player's bench and remain there until the side is put out, except when batsman or base runner. All bats not in use must be kept in the bat racks, and the two players next succeeding the batsman, in the order in which they are named on the score, must be ready with bat in hand to promptly take position as batsman; provided, that the Captain and one assistant only may occupy the space between the players' lines and the Captains' lines to coach base runners.

(Sec 3.) The Batsman must take their positions within the Batsmen's Lines, as defined in Rule 10, in the order in which they are named on the score, which must contain the batting order of both nines, and must be followed, except in case of disability of a player, in which case the substitute must take the place of the disabled player in the batting order.

(Sec. 4) No player of the side at bat, *except* when Batsman, shall occupy any portion of the space within the Catcher's Lines, as defined in Rule 6.

Definitions.

Rule 23. A *Fair Ball* is a ball delivered by the Pitcher while standing wholly within the lines of his position, and facing the batsman, the ball, so delivered, to pass over the home base, *not lower than the batsman's knee, nor higher than his shoulder.*

Rule 24. An *Unfair Ball* is a ball delivered by the Pitcher as in Rule 23, except that the ball does not pass over the Home Base, or does pass over the Home Base above the batsman's shoulder or below his knee.

Rule 25. A *Balk* is

(Sec. 1.) Any motion made by the Pitcher to deliver the ball to the bat without delivering it, shall be held to indicate any and every accustomed motion with the hands, arms or feet, or position of the body assumed by the Pitcher in his delivery of the ball, *and any motion calculated to deceive a base runner*, except the ball be accidentally dropped.

(Sec. 2.) If the ball be held by the Pitcher so long as to delay the game unnecessarily; or

(Sec. 3.) Any motion to deliver the ball, or the delivering the ball to the bat by the Pitcher when any part of his person is upon ground outside of the lines of his position, including all preliminary motions with the hands, arms and feet.

Rule 26. A *Dead Ball* is a ball delivered to the bat by the Pitcher that touched the batsman's bat without being struck at, or any part of the Batsman's person or clothing while standing in his position without being struck at; or any part of the Umpire's person or clothing without first passing the Catcher.

Rule 27. A *Block* is a batted or thrown ball that is stopped or handled by any person not engaged in the game.

Rule 28. A *Fair Hit* is a ball batted by the Batsman, standing in his position, that first touches the ground, the First Base, the Third Base, the part of the person of a player, or any other object that is in front of or on either of the Foul Lines, or (*exception*) batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches Foul or Fair Ground) bounds or rolls within the Foul Lines, between Home and First, or Home and Third Bases, without first touching the person of a player.

Rule 29. A *Foul Hit* is a ball batted by the Batsman, standing in his position, that first touches the ground, the part of the person of a player, or any other object that is behind either the of the Foul Lines, or that strikes the person of such Batsman, while standing in his position, or (*exception*) batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches the

Foul or Fair Ground) bounds or rolls outside the Foul Lines, between Home and First, or Home and Third Bases, without first touching the person of a player.

Rule 30. When a batted ball passes outside the grounds, the Umpire shall decide it fair should it disappear within, or foul should it disappear outside of the range of the Foul Lines, and Rule 28 and 29 are to be construed accordingly.

Rule 31. *A Strike is*

- (1) A ball struck at by the batsman without its touching his bat; or,
- (2) A Fair Ball, legally delivered by the Pitcher, but not struck at by the Batsman.
- (3) Any obvious attempt to make a foul hit.

Rule 32. *A Foul Strike* is a ball batted by the Batsman when any part of his person is upon ground outside the lines of the Batsman's position.

Rule 33. *Play* is the order of the Umpire to begin the game, or to resume play after its suspension.

Rule 34. *Time* is the order of the Umpire to suspend play. Such suspension must not extend beyond the day of the game.

Rule 35. *Game* is the announcement by the Umpire that the game is terminated.

Rule 36. *An Innings* is the term at bat of the nine players representing a Club in a game, and is complete when three of such players have been put out as provided in these Rules.

Rule 37. *A Time at Bat* is the term at bat of a Batsman. It begins when he takes his position, and continues until he is put out, or becomes a base runner; *except when, because of being hit by a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery by the Pitcher, as in Rule 48.*

Rule 38. *Legal* or *Legally*, signifies as required by these Rules.

The Game.

Rule 39. A *Game* shall consist of nine innings to each contesting nine, except that,

- (1) If the side first at bat scores less runs in nine innings than the other side has scored in eight innings, the game shall then terminate.
- (2) If the side last at bat in the ninth innings scores the winning run before the third man is out, the game shall then terminate.
- (3) If the score be a tie at the end of nine innings to each side, play shall only be continued until the side first at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the other side, in an equal number of innings, or until the other side shall score one more run than the side first at bat.
- (4) If the Umpire calls "Game" on account of darkness or

rain at any time after five innings have been completed by both sides, the score shall be that of the last equal innings played unless the side second at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the side first at bat, in which case the score of the game shall be the total number of runs made.

Rule 40. A *Draw Game* shall be declared by the Umpire when he terminates a game on account of darkness or rain, after five equal innings have been played, if the score at the time is equal to the last even innings played; but (*exception*) if the side that went second to bat is then at the bat, and has scored the same number of runs as the other side, the Umpire shall declare the game drawn, without regard to the score of the last equal innings.

Rule 41. A *Forfeited Game* shall be declared by the Umpire in favor of the Club not in fault, in the following cases:

- (1) If the nine of a club fail to appear upon the field, or being upon the field, fail to begin the game within five minutes after the Umpire has called "Play," at the hour appointed for the beginning of the game, unless such delay in appearing or in commencing the game be unavoidable.
- (2) If, after the game has begun, one side refuses or fails to continue playing, unless such game has been suspended or terminated by the Umpire.
- (3) If, after play has been suspended by the Umpire, one side fails to resume playing within five minutes after the Umpire has called "Play."
- (4) If, in the opinion of the Umpire, any of these Rules is willfully violated.

Rule 42. "*No Game*" shall be declared by the Umpire if he shall terminate play on account of rain or darkness, before five innings on each side are completed.

Rule 43. A *Substitute* shall not be allowed to take the place of any player in a game, *unless* such player be disabled in the game then being played, by reason of illness or injury, of the nature or extent of which the Umpire shall be sole judge.

Rule 44. *The choice of innings shall be,*

- (1) *Given to the Captain of the Home Club, who shall also be the sole judge of the fitness of the ground for beginning a game after rain, and no game shall be begun later than two hours before sunset.*
- (2) In every championship game each team shall be required to have present on the field, in uniform, at least one or more players, and no player except he be so in uniform shall be substituted for any sick or injured player.

Rule 45. *The Umpire* must call "Play" at the hour appointed for beginning a game. The game must begin when the Umpire calls "Play." When he calls "Time," play shall be suspended until he calls "Play" again, and during the interim no player shall be put out, base be run,

or run be scored. The Umpire shall suspend play only for an accident to himself or a player (but in case of accident to a Fielder, Time shall not be called until the ball be returned to, and held by the Pitcher, standing in his position), or in case rain falls so heavily that the spectators are compelled, by the severity of the storm, to seek shelter, in which case he shall note the time of suspension, and should such rain continue to fall thirty minutes thereafter, he shall terminate the game; *or to enforce order in case of annoyance from spectators.* The Umpire shall also declare every "Dead Ball," "Block," "Foul Hit," "Foul Strike," and "Balk."

Rule 46. The Umpire shall count and call every "unfair ball" delivered by the Pitcher, and every "dead ball," if also an unfair ball, as a "ball," and he shall also count and call every "strike." Neither a "ball" nor a "strike" shall be counted or called until the ball has passed the home base.

Rule 47. *The Batsman is out:*

(Sec. 1.) If he fails to take his position at the bat in his order of batting, unless the error be discovered, and the proper Batsman takes his position before a fair hit has been made, and in such case the balls and strikes called will be counted in the time at bat of the proper Batsman.

- (1) If he fails to take his position within one minute after the Umpire has called for the Batsman.
- (2) If he makes a Foul Hit, and the ball be momentarily held by a Fielder before touching the ground, provided it be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than the Fielder before being caught.
- (3) If he makes a Foul Strike.
- (4) If he plainly attempts to hinder the Catcher from fielding the ball, evidently without effort to make a fair hit.
- (5) If, while the First base be occupied by a base runner, four strikes be called on him by the Umpire, except when two hands are already out.

Rule 48. *The Batsman becomes a Base Runner*

- (1) Instantly after he makes a Fair Hit.
- (2) Instantly after five Balls have been called by the Umpire.
- (3) Instantly after four Strikes have been declared by the Umpire.
- (4) *If, while he be a batsman his person or clothing be hit by a ball from the pitcher, unless – in the opinion of the Umpire – he intentionally permits himself to be so hit.*
- (5) *Instantly after an illegal delivery of a ball by the pitcher.*

Rule 49. *The Base Runner must touch each Base in Regular order, viz: First, Second, Third and Home Bases, and when obliged to return, must retouch the base or bases in reverse order. He shall only be considered as holding a base after touching it, and shall then be entitled*

to hold such base until he has legally touched the next base in order, or has been legally forced to vacate it for a succeeding Base Runner.

Rule 50. *The Base Runner shall be entitled, without being put out, to take one Base in the following cases:*

- (1) If, while he was batsman, the Umpire called five Balls.
- (2) If the Umpire awards a succeeding Batsman a base on five balls, or for being hit with a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery – as in rule 48 – and the Base Runner is thereby forced to vacate the base held by him.
- (3) If the Umpire calls a "balk."
- (4) If a ball delivered by the Pitcher pass the Catcher and touch any fence or building within ninety feet of the Home Base.
- (5) If he be prevented from making a base by the obstruction of an adversary.
- (6) If a fielder stop or catch a batted ball with his hat or any part of his dress.

Rule 51. *The Base Runner shall return to his Base, and shall be entitled to so return without being put out.*

- (1) If the Umpire declares a Foul Hit, and the ball be not legally caught by a Fielder.
- (2) If the Umpire declares a Foul Strike.
- (3) If the Umpire declares a Dead Ball, unless it be also the fifth Unfair Ball, and he be thereby forced to take the next base, as provided in Rule 50. (See clause 2.)

Rule 52. *The Base Runner shall not have a substitute run for him.*

Rule 53. *The Base Runner is out:*

- (1) If, after four strikes have been declared against him while Batsman, and the Catcher fails to catch the fourth-strike ball, he plainly attempts to hinder the Catcher from fielding the ball.
- (2) If, having made a Fair Hit while Batsman, such fair, hit ball be momentarily held by a fielder, before touching the ground or any object other than a Fielder: *Provided,* It be not caught in the Fielder's hat or cap.
- (3) If, when the Umpire has declared four Strikes on him while Batsman, the Fourth-strike ball be momentarily held by a Fielder before touching the ground: *Provided,* It be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than a Fielder before being caught.
- (4) If, after four Strikes or a Fair Hit, he be touched with the ball in the hand of a Fielder before such Base Runner touches First Base.
- (5) If, after four Strikes or a Fair Hit, the ball be securely held by a Fielder, while touching First base with any part of his person, before such Base Runner touches First Base.

- (6) If, in running the last half of the distance from Home Base to First Base, he runs outside the Three Feet Lines, as defined in Rule 11; *except* that he must do so if necessary to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, and in such case shall not be declared out.
- (7) If, in running from First to Second Base, from Second to Third Base, he runs more than three feet from a direct line between such bases to avoid being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder; but in case a Fielder be occupying the Base Runner's proper path, attempting to field a batted ball, then the Base Runner shall run out of the path and behind said Fielder, and shall not be declared out for doing so.
- (8) If he fails to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, in the manner prescribed in clauses 6 and 7 of this Rule; or if he, in any way, obstructs a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, *or intentionally interferes with a thrown ball: Provided,* That if two or more Fielders attempting to field a batted ball, and the Base Runner comes in contact with one or more of them, the Umpire shall determine which Fielder is entitled to the benefit of this Rule, and shall not decide the Base Runner out for coming in contact with any other Fielder.
- (9) If, at any time while the ball is in play, he be touched by the ball in the hand of a Fielder, unless some part of his person is touching a base he is entitled to occupy; *provided* the ball be held by the Fielder after touching him; *but (exception as to First Base),* in running to First Base, he may over run said base without being put out for being off said base after first touching it, provided he returns at once and retouches the base, after which he may be put out as at any other base. If, in over-running First Base, he also attempts to run to Second Base, *or, after passing the base he turns to his left from the foul line,* he shall forfeit such exemption from being put out.
- (10) If, when a Fair or Foul Hit ball is legally caught by a Fielder, such ball is legally held by the Fielder on the Base occupied by the Base Runner when such ball was struck (or the Base Runner be touched with the ball in the hands of a fielder), before he retouches said base after such Fair or Foul Hit ball was so caught. *Provided,* That the Base Runner shall not be out in such case, if, after the ball was legally caught as above, it be delivered to the bat by the Pitcher before the Fielder holds it on said base, or touches the Base Runner with it; *but if the Base Runner in attempting to reach a base, detaches it before being touched or forced out he shall be declared safe.*
- (11) If, when a Batsman becomes a Base Runner (*except as provided in Rule 50*), the First Base, or the First and Second Bases, or the First Second and Third Bases, be occupied, any Base Runner so occupying a base shall cease to be entitled to hold it, until any following Base Runner is put out, and may be put out at the next base or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder in the same manner as in running to First Base, at any time before any following Base Runner is put out.
- (12) If a fair hit ball strike him he shall be declared out, and in such case no base shall be run unless forced *by the Batsman becoming a Base Runner,* and no run be scored.
- (13) If when running to a base or forced to return to a base, he fail to touch the intervening base or bases, if any, in the order prescribed in Rule 49, he may be put out at the base he fails to touch, or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder, in the same manner as in running to First Base.
- (14) If, when the Umpire calls "Play," after ant suspension of a game, he fails to return to and touch the base he occupied when "Time" was called before touching the next base.

Rule 54. The Umpire shall declare the Batsman or base Runner out, without for an appeal for such decision, in all case where such player is put out in accordance with these rules, *except* as provided in Rule 53, Clauses 10 and 14.

Rule 55. In case of a Foul Strike, Foul Hit ball not legally caught flying, Dead Ball, or Base Runner put out for being struck by a fair-hit ball, the ball shall not be considered in play until it is held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

Rule 56. *Whenever a Block occurs,* the Umpire shall declare it, and Base Runners may run the bases without being put out, until after the ball has been returned to and held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

Rule 57. *One Run shall be scored* every time a Base Runner, after having legally touched the first three bases, shall touch the Home Base *before* three men are put out. If the third man is forced out, or is put out before reaching First Base, a run shall not be scored.

Rule 58. The Captain only may address the Umpire, and then, only, upon a question of interpretation of the rules. Any violation of this rule shall subject the offender to a fine of five dollars by the Umpire.

Rule 59. The Captains and Coaches are restricted in coaching to the Base Runner only, and are not allowed to address any remarks except to the Base Runner, and then only in words of necessary direction; and no player shall use language which will, in any manner, refer to or reflect upon a player of the opposing club or the audience. To enforce the above the Captain of the opposite side may call the attention of the Umpire to the offense and upon a repetition of the same the club shall be debarred from further coaching during the game.

The Umpires Duties.

Rule 60. The Umpire's duties shall be as follows:

- (1) The Umpire is the sole and absolute judge of play. In no instance shall any person be allowed to question the correctness of any decision made by him except the Captains of the contending nines, and no other

player shall, at such time leave his position in the field, his place at the bat, on the bases or player's bench, to approach or address the Umpire in word or act upon such disputed decision, unless requested to do so by the Umpire. Every player violating this provision shall be fined by said Umpire *ten dollars* for each offense. Neither shall any Manager or other officers of either club except the Captains as before mentioned – be permitted to go upon the field or address the Umpire in regard to such disputed decision under a penalty of a forfeiture of the game to the opposing club. The Umpire shall in no case appeal to any spectator for information in regard to any such case, but may ask for information, if he so desires, from one or more of the players.

- (2) Before the commencement of a Match Game, the Umpire shall see that the rules governing all materials of the game are strictly observed. He shall ask the Captain of the Home Club, whether there are any special ground rules to be enforced, and if there are, he shall see that they are duly enforced, provided they do not conflict with any of these Rules. He shall also ascertain whether the fence in the rear of the Catcher's position is distant ninety feet from the Home Base.
- (3) In case the Umpire imposes a fine on a player, or declares a game forfeited, he shall transmit a written *notice thereof to the President of the Association within twenty-four hours thereafter, under the penalty of having said fine taken from his own salary.*

Rule 61. The Umpire's jurisdiction and powers in addition to those specified in the constitution and the preceding rules are:

- (1) He must keep the contending nines playing constantly from the commencement of the game to its termination, allowing such delays only as are rendered unavoidable by accident, injury or rain. He must, until the completion of the game, require the players of each side to promptly take their positions in the field as soon as the third hand is put out, and must require the first striker of the opposing side to be in his position at the bat as soon as the fielders are in their places.
- (2) The players of the side "at bat" must occupy the portion of the field allotted them, but must speedily vacate any portion thereof that may be in the way of the ball, or of any Fielder attempting to catch or field it. The triangular space behind the Home Base is reserved for the exclusive use of the Umpire, Catcher and Batsman, and the Umpire must prohibit any player of the side "at bat" from crossing the same at any time while the ball is in the hands of, or passing between, the Pitcher and Catcher, while standing in their positions.
- (3) The Umpire is the master of the Field from the commencement to the termination of the game, and must compel the players to observe the provisions of

all the Playing Rules, and he is hereby invested with authority to order any player to do or omit to do any act, as he may deem it necessary to give force and effect to any and all of such provisions, and powers to inflict upon any player disobeying any such order a fine of not less than five nor more than twenty-five dollars for each offense, and to impose a similar fine upon any player who shall use abusive, threatening or improper language to the Umpire.

- (4) The Umpire shall at once notify the Captain of the offending player's side of the infliction of any fine herein provided for.

Rule 62. A fair batted ball that goes over the fence at less distance than two hundred and ten feet from Home Base shall entitle the Batsman to two bases, and a distinctive line shall be marked on the fence at this point. The Umpire shall not reserve his decision on any point of play upon the testimony of any player engaged in the game, or upon the testimony of any by-stander.

Rule 63. *The Umpire shall not be changed during the progress of a Match Game, except for reason of illness or injury.*

Rule 64. For the special benefit of the patrons of the game, and because the offenses specified are under his immediate jurisdiction, and not subject to appeal by players, the attention of the Umpire is particularly directed to possible violations of the purpose and spirit of the Rules, of the following character:

- (1) Laziness or loafing of players in taking their places in the field, or those allotted them by the Rules when their side is at the bat, and especially any failure to keep the bats in the racks provided for them; to be ready (two men) to take position as Batsman, and to remain upon the Players' Bench, except when otherwise required by the Rules.
- (2) Any attempt by players of the side at bat, by calling to a Fielder, other than the one designated by his Captain, to field a ball, or by any other equally disreputable means seeking to disconcert a Fielder.
- (3) Indecent or improper language addressed by a player to the audience, the Umpire, or any player. In any of these cases the Umpire should promptly fine the offending player.
- (4) The Rules make a marked distinction between hindrance of an adversary in fielding a batted or thrown ball. This has been done to rid the game of the childish excuses and claims formerly made by a Fielder failing to hold a ball to put out a Base Runner. But there may be cases of a Base Runner so flagrantly violating the spirit of the Rules and of the Game in obstructing a Fielder from fielding a thrown ball that it would become the duty of the Umpire, not only to declare the Base Runner "out" (and to compel any succeeding Base Runners to hold their bases), but also to impose a heavy fine upon him. For example: If the Base Runner plainly strike at the ball while

passing him, to prevent its being caught by a Fielder; if he hold a fielder's arms so as to disable him from catching the ball, or if he knock the Fielder down for the same purpose.

- (5) In the case of a "Block," if the person not engaged in the game should retain possession of the ball, or throw or kick it beyond the reach of the Fielders, the Umpire should call "Time" and require each base runner to stop at the last base touched by him until the ball be returned to the pitcher standing in his position.
- (6) The Umpire must call "Play" at the exact time advertised for beginning a game, and any player not then ready to take the position allotted him, must be promptly fined by the Umpire.
- (7) The Umpire is only allowed, by the Rules, to call "Time" in case of an accident to himself or a player, or in case of rain, as defined by the Rules. The practice of players suspending the game to discuss or contest a decision with the Umpire, is a gross violation of the Rules, and the Umpire should promptly fine any player who interrupts the game in this manner.

Scoring.

Rule 65. *In Order to Promote Uniformity in Scoring* Championship Games, the following instructions, suggestions and definitions are made for the benefit of scores, and they are required to make all scores in accordance therewith.

Batting.

- (1) The first item in the tabulated score, after the player's name and position, shall be the number of times he has been at bat during the game. Any time or times where the player has been sent to base *by being hit by the pitcher's illegal delivery*, shall not be included in this column.
- (2) In the second column should be set down the runs made by each player.
- (3) In the third column should be placed the first base hits made by each player. A base hit should be scored in the following cases:

When the ball from the bat strikes the ground between the foul lines and out of reach of the fielders.

When a hit ball is partially or wholly stopped by a fielder in motion, but such player cannot recover himself in time to handle the ball before the striker reaches First Base.

When the ball is hit so sharply to an infielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out a man. In case of doubt over this class of hits, score a base hit and exempt the fielder from the charge of an error.

When a ball is hit so slowly toward a fielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out a man.

When the batsman is awarded a base on balls.

Base Running.

- (4) In the fourth column shall be scored bases stolen, and shall include every base made after first base has been reached by a base runner, except those made by reason of, or with the aid of a "battery" error, or by batting, "balks" or by being forced off. In short, shall include all bases made by a "clean steal," or through a wild throw or muff of the ball by a fielder who is directly trying to put the base runner out while attempting to steal a base.

Fielding.

- (5) The number of opponents put out by each player shall be set down in the fifth column. Where a striker is given out by the Umpire for a foul strike, or because he struck out of his turn, the put-out shall be scored to the Catcher.
- (6) The number of times the player assists shall be set down in the sixth column. An assist should be given to each player who handles the ball in assisting a run-out or other play of the kind.

An assist should be given to a player who makes a play in time to put a runner out, even if the player who should complete the play fails, through no fault of the player assisting.

And Generally an assist should be given to each player who handles the ball from the time it leaves the bat until it reaches the player who makes the put-out, or in case of a thrown ball, to each player who throws or handles it cleanly, and in such a way that a put-out results, or would result if no error were made by the receiver.

An assist shall be given the Pitcher when the Batsman fails to hit the ball on the fourth strike, and the same shall also be entered in the summary under the head of "struck out."

- (7) An error shall be given in the seventh column for each misplay which allows the striker or base-runner to make one or more bases, when perfect play would have insured his being put out; except that "wild pitches," "base on balls," "bases on the batsman being struck by a pitched ball," or case of illegally pitched ball, balks and passed balls, shall not be included in said column. In scoring errors off batted balls see Section 3 of this Rule.

Rule 66. The summary shall contain:

- (1) The number of earned runs made by each side.
- (2) The number of two-base hits made by each player.
- (3) The number of three-base hits made by each player.
- (4) The number of home runs made by each player.
- (5) The number of double and triple plays made by each side, with the names of the players assisting in the same.
- (6) The number of men given bases on called balls, by each Pitcher.

- (7) The number of men given bases from being hit by pitched balls.
- (8) The number of passed balls by each Catcher.
- (9) The number of wild pitches by each Pitcher.
- (10) The time of game.
- (11) The name of the Umpire.

Amendments.

Rule 67. *No Amendment* or change of any of these National Playing Rules shall be made, except by a joint committee on rules consisting of three members from the National League and three members from the American Association. Such committee to be appointed at the annual meetings of each of said bodies to serve one year from the twentieth day of December of each year. Such committee shall have full power to act, provided that such amendments shall be made only by an affirmative vote of the majority of each delegation.

The Official Interpretation of the New Rules.

Through consultations with President Young and with Mr. Ward, who acted on the Conference Committee in the work of revising the playing rules of the game in November, 1886, we are enabled to add to the Guide this year an official interpretation of the amendments made to the rules by the above committee, as well as to add an official definition of doubtful points in the code, and this we give in the following explanatory appendix to the National Code of playing rules. These explanations will be found under separate headings, not only as regards each class of rules, but also each separate clause of the most important rules of the code.

The Materials of the Game.

Beginning with the class of rules under this heading we find that the first amendment made was that of changing the positions of the first and third bases, so as to locate them within the boundaries of the diamond field, as in the case of the position of the home base, so that any batted ball touched or passing over either base must of necessity be a *fair* ball. Under last year's code a ball would be foul in passing over one part of either base, and fair in passing over another part. The amendment does away with this difficulty.

The New Pitching Rule.

The changes made in the rules governing the delivery of the ball to the bat form the most radical of the amendments made to the code, and by far the most important. In the first place the size of the pitcher's "box" has been reduced from seven feet in length to five feet six, thus rendering it almost impossible for him to take more than one forward step in delivering, even if he were not expressly forbidden to do so. The new rule also requires the pitcher to keep one foot on the rear line of his

position, and this foot he cannot lift until he has completed the forward throwing or pitching movement of his arm in delivery. The rule also says that he shall not "*make more than one step in such delivery.*" Moreover, in taking his stand in the box, preparatory to the delivery of the ball, he must *hold the ball fairly in front of his body, and in sight of the Umpire.* This prohibits any holding of the ball behind his back, as was the general rule last year. When, too, he makes any pretense or feint to throw the ball to a base to put out a base runner, he must, after such feint, resume his original standing position, and make a distinct pause before actually delivering the ball to the bat.

The New Coaching Lines.

The players of the batting side – the Captain and an assistant only – are obliged under the amended rules to stand on the allotted space of ground, back of first and third bases, which is distant fifteen feet back of each base, and not nearer to home base than seventy-five feet. All coaching of base runners must be done within the lines of this fixed space of foul ground, and consequently no coaches can run from back of third base toward home base, to lead fielding side into the belief that the base runner is running home.

Two Base Balls to Ready for Use.

The new rules require that the Umpire, on taking his position, shall be given two regulation balls in boxes, to be used in the game as occasion may require. For instance, when the first ball given to the pitcher in the opening of the game is batted over the fence on either of the spectators' stands, or onto foul ground, out of sight of the fielding side, the extra ball shall be immediately put in play by the Umpire. Moreover, as often as one of the two balls in use shall be lost or become unfit for use, a new regulation ball must be called for by the Umpire to replace it. In either case the moment the substitute ball is delivered by the Umpire to the pitcher it becomes in play and cannot be exchanged for any other ball, except under the preceding rules. The ball lost in play at the end of the game is the trophy ball, and it then becomes the property of the winning club. The home club is obliged to furnish the two new balls and all other balls called for during the game.

The Flat Bat Rule.

The bat used in the game can be made of any kind of wood, and at its handle it can be wound with twine, or any granulated substance designed to insure a firm grasp of the handle. But it must be round in form, and at no part of it can it exceed two and a half inches in diameter, nor must it exceed 42 inches in length. *A portion of the surface of the bat at its end may be flattened, at the option of its owner.*

Field Rules.

No Betting.

No club, one of the National Agreement compact, is allowed to have open betting on its grounds, or pool selling either on the grounds or in any building the club owns, leases or occupies. The penalty of a violation of this rule is explained from the National Agreement list of clubs.

None But Players on the Field.

No person other than the players of the two contesting teams in a match, viz., nine on each side, with two substitutes in uniform, are to be permitted upon any part of the playing field during the progress of a game, except the manager of each competing club, the Umpire, and such officers of the law – the police – as may be in uniform, and such club officials as may be necessary to preserve the peace in case of any disturbance.

Protection for the Umpire.

It should be borne in the mind that rules now require the ejection from the grounds of any person offering any insult to the Umpire, verbal or otherwise.

No Interference allowed.

In the case of the crowd of spectators encroaching on the playing field, or interfering in any way with the progress of the game, the home club – at the request of the visiting club – must at once clear the field, and unless that is done within a quarter of an hour of the commencement of the interruption of the game, the Umpire must declare the game forfeited to the visiting club, no matter what number of innings may have been played at the time the interruption began.

Players and their Positions.

Number of Players.

Nine players on each side – neither more nor less – constitute the playing sides in a match game, one of which, on each side, is to act as the Captain.

The Players' Positions.

The Captain on each side is privileged to place his players on the field in any position he chooses, thus having two men behind the bat for catching purposes, a player at right short, with but two out-fielders, or no shortstop and four out-fielders, or other wise as he may see fit. There is but one exception to this rule, and that is that whoever may be designed to act as pitcher, that player must occupy the box. The pitcher can be changed at any time of the game, or in any inning.

Players on the Benches.

Under the new code all players of the batting side not engaged either as base runners, coaches, or in occupying the batsman's position, must be seated on the bench, and

remain there until called to the bat, or to act as coaches, and only the Captain and one assistant are allowed to do this.

Definitions.

A Fair Ball.

There are two classes of *fair* balls, viz., a "*fair*" ball, as delivered by the pitcher, and a "*fair*" ball, as hit by the batsman. A fair ball delivered by the pitcher is a ball which is "legally" delivered, and which passes over the home base, and not lower than the range of the batsman's *knee*, nor higher than that of his shoulder. The rule in vogue last year, which allowed the batsman the privilege of calling for a "high" or a "low" ball, at his option, has been repealed. A "*fair*" ball hit by the batsman is a ball hit high in the air which falls to the ground on fair ground, or, which is hit direct to the ground from the bat, first touches foul ground, and then rebounds or rolls onto foul ground before passing over or touching first and third bases.

An Unfair Ball.

An unfair ball is a ball "legally" delivered, but which does not pass over the home base, or if it does so pass, does not come to the bat within the range designated in the case of a fair ball, that is, it either comes in *below* the batsman's knee, or above his shoulder.

Illegal balls.

An illegally delivered ball is one sent in by the pitcher after he has *raised his foot* from its position on the rear line of the "box" before he delivers it to the bat; or after taking more than *one step* in delivery; or after stepping *outside the lines* of his position; or after failing to resume his standing position before delivering the ball to the bat, after making a feint to throw to a base. The penalty for delivering any such illegal ball is the giving the batsman his base.

On Balking.

The rule a balk is unmistakably plain in its wording, except wherein it states that a balk is "*any motion calculated to deceive a base runner*" and this is officially defined as referring to any side movement of the pitcher, which, while not violating the express wording of the rule in regard to the motions to *pitch to the bat*, do constitute a balk by leading the base runner to think that the side motion made is that of pitching to the bat, and not throwing to the bat. It does not, however, include a feint to throw to a base which is followed by the pitcher's resuming his original position, and pausing before delivery.

Dead Balls.

"Dead" balls include all balls which are not expressly designated as "fair" or "foul" hit balls, or which are unfair balls, or illegally delivered balls, such, for instance, as a ball touching any part of a batsman's bat without his

plainly striking at the ball with the purpose of hitting it; or which hits the batsman, or touches his clothing, while standing in his regular position, without his striking at the ball; or which hits the person of the Umpire before the ball passes the catcher. All “dead balls” not fairly delivered to the bat must be called a “ball.”

Block Balls.

A “block” ball is one that is either batted to the field, or overthrown to a base, which is either stopped or handled by any person not one of the players engaged in the game.

Foul Hits.

A foul hit ball is a ball hit in the air which falls on *foul* ground; or which is hit direct from the bat to the ground on the *fair* ground, and then either rebounds or rolls on to foul ground before passing over or touching first or third bases.

Balls over the Fence.

When a ball is batted over the fence inclosing the grounds, the umpire is required to decide it to be a fair ball if it first disappears over the fence within the lines of a fair ball; or foul if it similarly disappears within the foul lines. No matter if the ball be thrown in its passage over the fence so as to insure its falling outside on foul ground, only the line of its range in going over the fence is to decide its character as fair or foul.

Calling Strikes.

In calling strikes the Umpire must call a strike on the batsman whenever he fails to strike at or hit at a legally delivered fair ball; and also whenever the batsman purposely hits a ball foul. In this latter case the purpose he has in view must be plainly obvious in the opinion of the Umpire, as to the intention of the batsman in the matter; the Umpire is the sole judge.

Time at Bat.

The batsman is now charged with a “time at bat” every time he makes a fair, or is put out, or becomes a base runner; except in the latter case when he is sent to his base from being hit by a pitched ball, or in consequence of the pitcher’s delivered the ball illegally.

The Game.

What Constitutes a Game.

A “game” consists of nine innings for each contesting side in a match. But five *completed* innings on each side may constitute a game under the circumstances of an interruption to further play caused by darkness or rain. Also a game is completed if the side first at the bat after completing their ninth innings, fail to score as many runs in their nine innings play, as the side second at the bat did in eight innings play. In the case of rain or darkness stopping a game during the play of the last part of the fifth innings, it is no game, no matter if the score is equal

or otherwise. The five innings must be played to a finish by both sides to constitute a game when stopped by rain or darkness. After five innings, however, should the side at the bat in the latter part of innings have scored more runs than the side first at the bat, and should rain or darkness then stop further play, the party having the most runs wins the game, no matter where there are one, two or three hands out, or no hands out at all. It is the same in the case of a nine innings’ game, the game being won by the side last at the bat the moment they scored one run more than the opposing side, even if no hand should be out at the time.

Drawn Games.

A draw game is to be recorded in every case when the score remains equal *after* five innings on each side have been *completed* and rain or darkness puts a stop to further play. Or if the score be equal after nine innings have been completed on each side and the game be stopped by rain or darkness; or if the score remain equal and the side last at the bat in any innings – after five completed innings – are prevented from completing their innings by rain or darkness.

Forfeited Games.

A game is to be declared by the Umpire to be forfeited in the following cases:

For failing to be on the field to play a regularly appointed and scheduled game.

For refusing to play, or to continue to play if the Umpire calls “Play.”

For refusing to resume play after a game has been suspended by the Umpire within five minutes after the Umpire’s call of “Play.”

For violating any rule of the “National Code of Playing Rules.”

The Employment of Substitutes.

No substitute player can take the place of any player of either nine in a match game, unless by reason of illness or injury, of the nature or extent of which the Umpire is the sole judge, and not either of the captains.

Fitness of Grounds for Play.

Under the new rules the captain of the home club’s nine is the sole judge as to the fitness or the condition of the ground for play after rain has fallen, and not the Umpire.

Time for Beginning a Game.

Hereafter no championship match shall be commenced later than two hours before the time stated for sunset in the city where the game is played.

Uniformed Substitutions.

No player not ready in the field as a substitute player in uniform shall be substituted for a player disabled by illness or injury.

Choice of Innings.

There is no longer any tossing up for innings. The choice of innings remains with the captain of the home club.

Out on Strikes.

The batsman is out on strikes the moment the Umpire calls “four strikes,” whenever the first base is occupied and only one man is out, without regard as to the catch of the ball from the fourth strike or not. In all other cases of four strikes being called, the ball on the fourth strike must be caught on the fly, or the batsman – then becoming a base runner – must be thrown out at first base.

Bases on Balls.

The batsman who is given his first base on five called balls, is now charged with a “base hit,” and consequently with a “time at bat.”

Bases on Walks.

None but base runners can be given bases on balks; but the batsman can be given his base whenever the pitcher delivers an illegal ball, but not when a balk is made.

Bases on Pitched Balls Hitting the Batsman.

Every time the ball from the pitcher hits the person or touches the clothing of the batsman, he latter must be given his base; *Provided*, That the batsman makes a plain effort to avoid the pitched ball and prevent it striking him. The Umpire is to judge whether it was the intention of the batsman to allow himself to be hit or not.

Detached Bases.

If a base runner, in running a base detaches the base bag from its fastening to the base post, and he be not put out before touching the bag, the mere fact of his not touching the bag after it becomes detached shall not be cause for his being decided out from being “off the base.” This rule does not apply, however, in the case of a “force out.”

No Substitute in Base Running.

No base runner temporarily disabled in running a base can be allowed a substitute merely to run bases for him. If the runner is disabled from base running he must retire from the game, and then the substitute player can run bases, but only as a player of the nine replacing a retired player.

Over-running First Base.

An important change has been made in the rule governing the over-running of first base. The amended rule requires the runner to *turn to the right* after over-running the base, or otherwise he is not entitled to exemption from being put out in

returning to the base after over-running it. He can return to the base after over-running or not at his option. If he see a chance to get to second after over-running first, he can run to that base without returning to touch first base, the only penalty incurred in not returning being that of forfeiture of exemption from being put out. This latter privilege he forfeits if he turns to the left after over-running.

Returning to Bases on the Run.

Base runners, running bases on foul balls, are no longer required to return on the run. But they must not walk back so lazily as to delay the game.

Disputing Decisions.

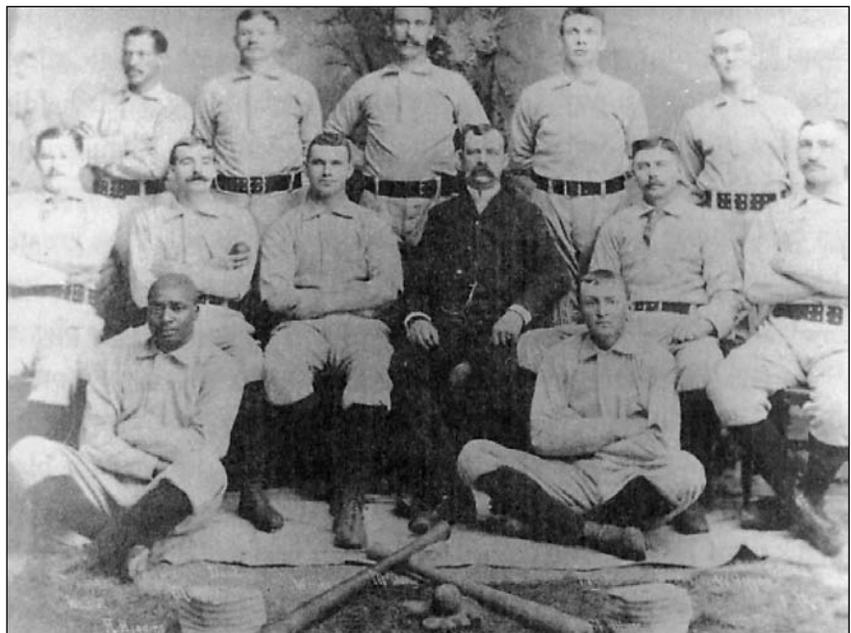
The captain of the nine is now alone allowed to question any decision of the Umpire, and he can only do so when the question involved is that of a misinterpretation of the rules, and not that of a mere error of judgment. The fine for each violation of this rule is five dollars for each separate offense.

The Umpire’s Duties.

The Umpire is declared by the rules to be the *sole judge* of every point of play in the game not otherwise expressly designated in the code. In no case is any player of the competing nines in a match game – except the captains under specified conditions – allowed to question by word or act any decision made by the Umpire, under the penalty of a fine of ten dollars for each separate offense; and this fine the Umpire must inflict and report it, or pay the fine out of his own salary.

The Umpire cannot reverse any decision he may make on the testimony of any player or spectator.

The Syracuse Stars of 1888, Champions of the International Association.



The Umpire cannot suspend a game by reason of rain falling unless it fall in such a manner as to compel the players and spectators to seek shelter by the severity of the storm. An ordinary drizzling rain, or a temporary slight shower is not a sufficient cause for the suspension of play.

National League

Home base could no longer be stone but had to be made of white rubber and be 12 inches square. (4)(7)(10)

A batter hit by a pitched ball was entitled to first base provided he had not first swung at the ball, in which case it was automatically a dead. (4)

American Association

December 15, 1886

Approves a new clause that allows a club to reserve a player for as long as it wants, not just for next year's contract. (5)

November 16, 1886

The Pitcher's box dimensions are 5 feet 6 inches x 4 feet, with the front line 50 feet from the back of home plate. (4)(5)

A batter received his base on balls after five called balls. (1)(4)(5)(6)(7)

A batter received four strikes. (1)(4)(5)(6)(7)(11)

The stolen base was established as an official statistic. (6)

A batter was given credit for both a hit and a time at bat every time he walked. (4)(6)(11)

The home team furnished the umpire with two balls. Both balls had to be handed to him prior to a game enclosed in a paper box that was sealed with a seal of the secretary of either the NL or AA. (4)

The home club captain was the sole judge of the fitness of the field when resuming play after a rain delay. (6)

The home club captain chose which club batted first. (4)

Every potential participant in a game had to be on the bench and in full uniform. (6)

All team members not at bat or on the bases had to stay at least 50 feet outside of the foul lines except for the two base coaches. (4)

A team could no longer play with fewer than nine men. (6)

Teams are allowed to reserve 14 players for the following season. (10)

Boxes for the base coaches were first established. The "coaches boxes" began 75 feet from the catcher's line and were 15 feet from the first and third base foul lines. They were required to be drawn on all professional fields. (4)

The last ball in play belonged to the winning team. (4)

An umpire had the right to consult with a player before rendering a decision regarding a hit batsman. (4)

Pitchers were required to have their rear foot on the back line of the pitcher's box, 55 feet 6 inches to the back of home plate. (6)

Pitchers for the first time were allowed to take only one step toward the plate as they delivered the ball. (4)(6)

A batter was no longer permitted to call for a high or low pitch and the strike zone encompassed the entire area between the knees and shoulders. (1)(4)(6)(11)

A batter hit by a pitched ball is awarded first base. (1)(6)(7)

Only a base runner could be guilty of obstructing a fielder and the moment he crossed the plate he was by definition no longer a base runner. (4)

Coaches had to stay in their boxes at all times when the ball was in play and were restricted only to coaching runners. If a coach left his box, he could be fined \$5 by an umpire unless he was also the team captain and outside the box to appeal a decision that involved a misinterpretation of the rules. (4)

April 16

Baltimore Orioles CF Mike Griffin and Cincinnati Reds LF George "White Wings" Tebeau both homer in their first major league at bat. (5)

June 16

Before a riotous Baltimore Orioles club, Curt Welch of the St. Louis Browns topples Orioles second baseman Bill Greenwood to prevent a double play and is promptly arrested for assault by a policeman on duty at the park. Welch will be fined \$4.50 by a local judge. (5)

October 27

The Brotherhood of Professional Base Ball Players hold a meeting and club representatives pledge not to sign standard contracts until negotiations are held concerning the wording of those documents. (5)

December

The Base Ball Reporters Association of America is formed in Cincinnati. Its purpose was to bring about a standard method of scoring games and to advance the interests of baseball through the press. George Mumford of St. Louis was elected President and Henry Chadwick, Vice President. (10)

National League

November 17, 1887

Officially recognizes the Brotherhood of Professional Base Ball Players. (5)

Adopts a new contract that spells out a reserve provision for the first time but refuses to accept players' demand that the salary be written out on all contracts. (5)

August 14

New York Giants pitcher Tim Keefe loses to the Chicago White Stockings and Gus Krock, 4-2. It was his first loss after setting the modern day record of 19 wins in a row. During the streak he had 17 complete games. (5)

September 12

The New York Giants forfeit a game against the Chicago White Stockings when catcher Buck Ewing is injured and cannot continue. With no uniformed substitutes available, the Giants simply leave the field in the fifth inning. (5)

Welday Wilberforce Walker (standing rear-10) and his brother Moses Fleetwood Walker (seated-6) were on Oberlin College's first

July 5

After a meeting in St. Louis a system of double substitute umpires was implemented. This was in the case of an assigned umpire not showing up for a game and stated that one substitute player from each club shall share the umpiring duties. (5)

August 7

During a meeting in Philadelphia, owners finally vote to allow 25-cents admission again but drop the percentage system of paying visitors and replace it with a \$130-per-game guarantee. (5)

April 18

On opening day umpire John Gaffney makes news by standing behind the pitcher with men on base. (5)

June 18

Two umpires will work the Cleveland Blues-Philadelphia Athletics game. The two-umpire system had worked well in the previous seasons postseason series, but is believed to be a regular-season first. (5)

varsity baseball team as seen here in 1881. In 1884 they became the first Afro-Americans to join a major league team.



November 16, 1887

The Joint Rules Committee does away with the scoring of walks as hits. (1)(5)(6)

Five balls were still needed for a walk. (5)

No substitutes are allowed at all. (10)

A batter was charged with an at bat on sacrifice hits. (5)

A batter received three strikes. (6)(10)

The batter will be awarded a hit if the ball strikes a base runner. (1)(7)

All batted balls that allowed a player to reach base safely but were neither hits nor errors that could be readily assigned to a fielder were deemed “unaccepted chances.” (4)

1888

National League

November 22, 1888

Adopts a salary Classification Plan thought up by Indianapolis Hoosiers owner John T. Brush that puts all players into five categories. The players were graded by their managers and owners. The breakdown is as follows; A-\$2,500; B-\$2,225; C-\$2,000; D-\$1,750; E-\$1,500. Low-ranking players could be required to perform tasks such as sweeping the ballpark or working the ticket booths. (5)(10)(11)

July 14

A.G. Spalding’s plan for classifying minor leagues is printed across the nation. It calls for strict salary and draft-price limits according to the class of the leagues. (5)

August 15

The Cleveland Spiders beat the Boston Beaneaters 19-8 and become the first team in NL history to score in all nine innings. (5)

September 10

New York pitcher Mickey Welch strikes out as the first pinch hitter in major league history. (5)

American Association

December 6, 1888

The AA votes against adopting the NL’s salary Classification Plan. (5)

October 9

Substitute Charlie Reilly of the Columbus Solons becomes the first in history to hit two home runs in his major league debut in a 10-6 win against the Philadelphia Athletics. (5)

November 20, 1888

The Joint Rules Committee institutes that a batter receives his base on balls after four called balls. (1)(4)(5)(6)(7)(10)

A limited substitution rule is drafted. It stated that one player, per game, for each team whose name was printed on the scorecard as an extra player, could be put into the game for any player on the field at the end of any complete inning, with the replaced player not permitted to return to the game. (4)(6)(10)

Players League

December 16

The Players League is official formed. The league will not allow player transfers without the player’s consent. Excess profits will be split between the capitalists and the players, while prize money will be awarded to teams in order of finish. Col. Edward A. McAlpine was elected President. (5)(6)(14)

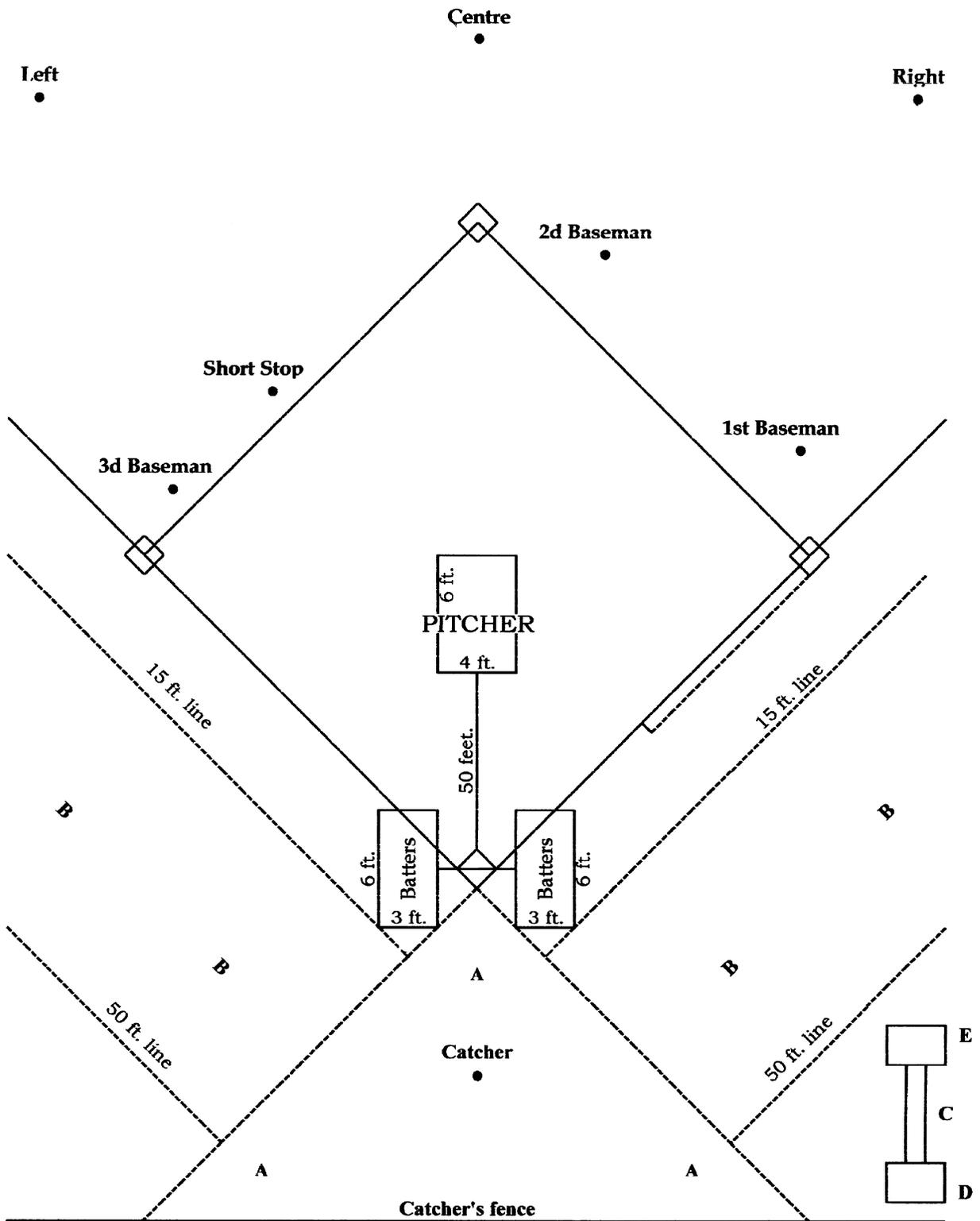
There is no reserve rule. (1)(6)

The front line of the pitcher’s box is 51 feet from home plate. (1)

Two umpires will work every game. (1)(6)

December 18

The Brotherhood, a players’ group, begins preliminary work on the organization of the Players League and expels members who have signed NL contracts, including Jack Glasscock, John Clarkson, Kid Gleason and George Miller. Among those expelled, Jake Beckley, Joe Mulvey and Ed Delhanty would eventually jump back to the Players League and would be reinstated. (5)



A.A.A. - Ground reserved for Umpire, Batsman and Catcher.
 B.B.B. - Ground reserved for Captain and Assistant.
 C. - Players Bench.
 D. - Visiting Players Bat Rack.
 E. - Home Players Bat Rack.

1882 Field; Taken from *Diamonds: The Evolution of the Ballpark* (14)

1890

NATIONAL PLAYING RULES

of Professional Base Ball Clubs

AS ADOPTED JOINTLY BY THE NATIONAL LEAGUE AND AMERICAN ASSOCIATION, AND GOVERNING ALL CLUBS PARTIES TO THE NATIONAL AGREEMENT. (16)

1890.

THE BALL GROUND.

RULE 1. The Ground must be an enclosed field, sufficient in size to enable each player to play in his position as required by these rules.

RULE 2. The Infield must be a space of ground thirty yards square.

THE BASES.

RULE 3. The Bases must be

SEC. 1. Four in number, and designed as First Base, Second Base, Third Base and Home Base.

SEC. 2. The Home Base must be of whitened rubber twelve inches square, so fixed in the ground as to be even with the surface, and so placed in the corner of the infield that two of its sides will form part of the boundaries of said infield.

SEC. 3. The First, Second and Third Bases must be canvas bags, fifteen inches square, painted white, and filled with some soft material, and so placed that the center of the Second Base shall be upon its corner of the infield, and the center of the First and Third Bases shall be on the lines running to and from Second Base and seven and one-half inches from the foul lines, providing that each base shall be entirely within the Foul Lines.

SEC. 4. All the bases must be securely fastened in their positions, and so placed as to be distinctly seen by the Umpire.

THE FOUL LINES.

RULE 4. The Foul Lines must be drawn in straight lines from the outer corner of the Home Base, along the outer edge of the First and Third Bases, to the boundaries of the Ground.

RULE 5. The Pitcher's Lines must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space of ground, in the infield, five and one-half feet long by four feet wide, distant fifty feet from the center of the Home Base, and so placed that the five and one-half feet lines would each be

two feet distant from and parallel with a straight line passing through the center of the Home and Second Bases. Each corner of this space must be marked by a round rubber plate six inches in diameter, fixed in the ground even with the surface.

RULE 6. The Catcher's Lines must be drawn from the outer corner of the Home Base, in continuation of the Foul Lines, straight to the limits of the Ground back of Home Base.

RULE 7. The Captain's or Coaches Lines must be a line fifteen feet from and parallel with the Foul Lines, said lines commencing at a line parallel with and seventy-five feet distant from the Catcher's Lines, and running thence to the limits of the Grounds.

RULE 8. The Player's Lines must be drawn from the Catcher's Lines to the limits of the Ground, fifty feet distant from and parallel with, the Foul Lines.

RULE 9. The Batsman's Lines must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space on the right, and of a similar space on the left of the Home Base, six feet long by four feet wide, extending three feet in front of and three feet behind the center of the Home Base, and with its nearest line distant six inches from the Home Base.

RULE 10. The Three Feet Lines must be drawn as follows: From a point on the Foul Line from Home Base to First Base, and equally distant from such bases, shall be drawn a line on Foul Ground, at a right angle to said Foul Line, and to a point three feet distant from it; thence running parallel with said Foul Line, to a point three feet distant from the First Base; thence in a straight line to the Foul Line, and thence upon the Foul Line to point of beginning.

RULE 11. The lines designated in Rules 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 must be marked with chalk or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly seen by the umpire. They must all be so marked their entire length, except the Captain's and Player's Lines, which must be so marked for a distance of at least thirty-five yards from the Catcher's Lines.

THE BALL.

RULE 12. The Ball

SEC. 1. Must not weigh less than five nor more than five and one-quarter ounces avoirdupois, and measure not less than nine nor more than nine and one-quarter inches in circumference. The Spalding League Ball or the Reach American Association Ball must be used in all games played under these rules.

SEC. 2. For each championship game two balls shall be furnished by the Home Club to the Umpire for use. When the ball in play is batted over the fence or stands, on to foul ground out of sight of the players, the other ball shall be immediately put into play by the Umpire. As often as one of the two in use shall be lost, a new one must be

substituted, so that the Umpire may at all times, after the game begins, have two for use. The moment the Umpire delivers the new or alternate ball to the pitcher it comes into play, and shall not be exchanged until it, in turn, passes out of sight on to foul ground. At no time shall the ball be intentionally discolored by rubbing it with the soil or otherwise.

SEC. 3. In all games the ball or balls played with shall be furnished by the Home Club, and the last ball in play becomes the property of the winning club. Each ball to be used in championship games shall be examined, measured and weighed by the Secretary of the Association, inclosed in a paper box and sealed with the seal of the Secretary, which seal shall not be broken except by the Umpire in the presence of the captains of the two contesting nines after play has been called.

SEC. 4. Should the ball become out of shape, or cut or ripped so as to expose the yarn, or in any way so injured as to be—in the opinion of the Umpire—unfit for fair use, the Umpire, on being appealed to by either captain, shall at once put the alternate ball into play and call for a new one.

THE BAT.

RULE 13. The Bat.

SEC. 1. Must be made of wholly of wood, except that the handle may be wound with twine or a granulated substance applied, not to exceed eighteen inches from the end.

SEC. 2. It must be round, except that a portion of the surface may be flat on one side, but it must not exceed two and one-half inches in diameter in the thickest part, and must not exceed forty-two inches in length.

THE PLAYERS AND THEIR POSITIONS.

RULE 14. The players of each club in a game shall be nine in number, one of whom shall act as captain, and in no case shall less than nine men be allowed to play on each side.

RULE 15. The players positions' shall be such as may be assigned them by their Captain, except that the Pitcher must take his position within the Pitcher's Lines, as defined in Rule 5. When in position on the field, all players will be designated "Fielders" in these rules.

RULE 16. Players in uniform shall not be permitted to seat themselves among the spectators.

RULE 17. Every club shall be required to adopt uniforms for its players, and each player shall be required to present himself upon the field during said game in a neat and cleanly condition, but no player shall attach anything to the sole or heel of his shoes other than the ordinary base ball shoeplate.

THE PITCHER'S POSITION.

RULE 18. The Pitcher shall take his position facing the batsman with both feet square on the ground, one foot on the rear line of the "box." He shall not raise either foot, except in the act of delivering the ball, nor make more than one step in such delivery. He shall hold the ball, before the delivery, fairly in front of his body, and in sight of the Umpire. When the Pitcher feigns to throw the ball to a base he must resume the above position and pause momentarily before delivering the ball to the bat.

THE BATSMAN'S POSITION ORDER OF BATTING.

RULE 19. The batsmen must take their positions within the Batsmen's Lines, as defined in Rule 9, in the order in which they are named on the score, which must contain the batting order of both nines, and be submitted by the Captains of the opposing teams to the Umpire before the game, and when approved by him THIS SCORE must be followed, except in the case of a substitute player, in which case the substitute must take the place of the original player in the batting order. After the first inning the first striker in each inning shall be the batsman whose name follows what of the last man who has completed his turn-time at bat-in the preceding inning.

RULE 20.

SEC. 1. When their side goes to the bat the players must immediately return to and seat themselves upon the players' bench and remain there until the side is put out, except when batsman or base runner. All bats not in use must be kept in the bat racks, and the two players next succeeding the batsman, in the order in which they are named on the score, must be ready with the bat in hand to promptly take position as batsman; provided that the Captain and one assistant only may occupy the space between the players' lines and the Captain's lines to coach base runners.

SEC. 2. No player of the side at bat, except when Batsman, shall occupy any portion of the space within the Catcher's Lines, as defined in Rule 6. The triangular space behind the Home Base is reserved for the exclusive use of the Umpire, Catcher and Batsman, and the Umpire must prohibit any player of the side "at bat" from crossing the same at any time while the ball is in the hands of, or passing between the Pitcher and Catcher while standing in their positions.

SEC. 3. The players' of the side "at bat" must occupy the portion of the field allotted to them, but must speedily vacate any portion thereof that may be in the way of the ball, or of any Fielder attempting to catch or field it.

PLAYERS' BENCHES.

RULE 21. The Players' Benches must be furnished by the Home Club, and placed upon a portion of the grounds outside the Players' Lines. They must be twelve feet in length, and must be immovably fastened to the ground. At

the end of each bench must be immovably fixed a bat rack, with fixtures for holding twenty bats; one such rack must be designated for the exclusive use of the Visiting Club, and the other for the exclusive use of the Home Club.

THE GAME.

RULE 22.

SEC. 1. Every Championship Game must be commenced not later than two hours before sunset.

SEC. 2. A Game shall consist of nine innings to each contesting nine, except that,

- (a) If the side first at bat scores less runs in nine innings than the other side has scored in eight innings, the game shall then terminate.
- (b) If the side at the bat in the ninth inning scores the winning run before the third man is out, the game shall terminate upon the return of the ball to the pitcher.

A TIE GAME.

RULE 23. If the score be tied at the end of nine innings to each side, play shall only be continued until the side first at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the other side in an equal number of innings, or until the other side shall score one or more runs than the side first at bat.

A DRAWN GAME.

RULE 24. A Drawn Game shall be declared by the Umpire when he terminates a game on account of darkness or rain, after five equal innings have been played, if the score at the time is equal on the last even innings played; but if the side that went second to bat is then at the bat, and has scored the same number of runs as the other side, the Umpire shall declare the game drawn, without regard to the score of the last equal innings.

A CALLED GAME.

RULE 25. If the Umpire calls "Game" on account of darkness or rain at any time after five innings have been completed by both sides, the score shall be that of the last equal innings played, unless the side second at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the side first at bat, in which case the score of the game shall be the total number of runs made.

A FORFEITED GAME.

RULE 26. A Forfeited Game shall be declared by the Umpire in favor of the club not in fault, at the request of such club, in the following cases:

SEC. 1. If the nine of the club fail to appear upon the field, or being upon the field, fail to begin the game within five minutes after the Umpire has called "Play," at the hour appointed for the beginning of the game, unless

such delay in appearing or in commencing of the game be unavoidable.

SEC. 2. If, after the game has begun, one side refuses or fails to continue playing, unless such game has been suspended or terminated by the Umpire.

SEC. 3. If, after play has been suspended by the Umpire, one side fails to resume playing within one minute after the Umpire has called "Play."

SEC. 4. If, in the opinion of the Umpire, any one of these rules is willfully violated.

SEC. 5. If, after ordering the removal of a player, as authorized by Rule 57, Sec. 5, said order is not obeyed within five minutes.

SEC. 6. In case the Umpire declares a game forfeited, he shall transmit a written notice thereof to the President of the Association within twenty-four hours thereafter.

NO GAME.

RULE 27. "No Game" shall be declared by the Umpire if he shall terminate play on account of rain or darkness before five innings on each side are completed.

SUBSTITUTES.

RULE 28.

SEC. 1. In every championship game each team shall be required to have present on the field, in uniform, at least two or more substitute players.

SEC. 2. Two players, whose names shall be printed on the score card as an extra players, may be substituted at any time, by either club, but no player so retired shall thereafter participate in the game. In addition thereto a substitute may be allowed at any time in place of a player disabled in the game then being played, by reason of illness or injury, of the nature and extent of which the Umpire shall be the sole judge.

SEC. 3. The Base Runner shall not have a substitute run for him, except by consent of the Captains of the contesting teams.

CHOICE OF INNINGS CONDITION OF GROUND.

RULE 29. The choice of innings shall be given to the Captain of the Home Club, who shall also be the sole judge of the fitness of the ground for beginning a game after rain.

THE DELIVERY OF THE BALL FAIR AND UNFAIR BALLS.

RULE 30. A Fair Ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher while standing wholly within the lines of his position, and facing the batsman, the ball, so delivered to pass over the home base, not lower than the batsman's knee, nor higher than his shoulder.

RULE 31. An Unfair Ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher, as in RULE 30, except that the ball does not pass over the Home Base, or does pass over the Home Base above the batsman's shoulder, or below the knee.

BALKING.

RULE 32. A Balk is

SEC. 1. Any motion made by the Pitcher to deliver the ball to the bat without delivering it, and shall be held to include any and every accustomed motion with the hands, arms or feet, or position of the body assumed by the Pitcher in his delivery of the ball, and any motion calculated to deceive a base runner, except the ball be accidentally dropped.

SEC. 2. The holding of the ball by the Pitcher so long as to delay the game unnecessarily; or

SEC. 3. Any motion to deliver the ball, or the delivering the ball to the bat by the Pitcher when any part of his person is upon ground outside of the lines of his position, including all preliminary motions with the hands, arms and feet.

DEAD BALLS.

RULE 33. A Dead ball is a ball delivered to the bat by the Pitcher that touches the Batsman's bat without being struck at, or any part of the Batsman's person or clothing while standing in his position without being struck at; or any part of the Umpire's person or clothing, while on foul ground, without first passing the Catcher.

RULE 34. In case of a foul strike, Foul Hit ball not legally caught out, Dead Ball, or Base Runner put out for being struck by a fair ball, the ball shall not be considered in play until it is held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

BLOCK BALLS.

RULE 35.

SEC. 1. A Block is a batted or thrown ball that is stopped or handled by any person not engaged in the game.

SEC. 2. Whenever a Block occurs the Umpire shall declare it, and Base Runners may run the bases, without being put out, until the ball has been returned to and held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

SEC. 3. In the case of a Block, if the person not engaged in the game should retain possession of the ball, or throw or kick it beyond the reach of the Fielders, the Umpire

should call "Time," and require each base runner to stop at the last base touched by him until the ball be returned to the Pitcher standing in his position.

THE SCORING OF RUNS.

RULE 36. One Run shall be scored every time a Base Runner, after having legally touched the first three bases, shall touch the Home Base before three men are put out. If the third man is forced out, or is put out before reaching First base, a run shall not be scored.

THE BATTING RULES.

RULE 37. A Fair Hit is a ball batted by the Batsman, standing in his position, that first touches the ground, the First Base, the Third Base, any part of the person of a player, Umpire, or any other object that is in front of or on either of the Foul Lines, or batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches Foul or Fair Ground) bounds or rolls within the Foul Lines, between Home and First, or Home and Third Bases, without interference by a player.

RULE 38. A Foul Hit is a ball batted by the Batsman, standing in his position, that first touches the ground, any part of the person of a player, or any other object that is behind either of the Foul Lines, or that strikes the person of such Batsman, while standing in his position, or batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches Foul or Fair Ground) bounds or rolls outside the Foul Lines, between Home and First or Home and Third Bases, without interference by a Player. Provided, that a Foul Hit not rising above the Batsman's head and caught by the Catcher playing within ten feet of the Home Base, shall be termed a Foul Tip.

BALLS BATTED OUTSIDE THE GROUNDS.

RULE 39. When a batted ball passes outside the grounds, the Umpire shall decide it Fair should it disappear within, or Foul should it disappear outside of the range of the Foul Lines, and Rules 37 and 38 are to be construed accordingly.

RULE 40. A Fair batted ball that goes over the fence at a less distance than two hundred and ten feet from Home Base shall entitle the Batsman to two bases and a distinctive line shall be marked on the fence at this point.

STRIKES.

RULE 41. A Strike is

SEC. 1. A ball struck at by the Batsman without its touching his bat; or

SEC. 2. A Fair Ball, legally delivered by the Pitcher, but not struck at by the Batsman.

SEC. 3. Any obvious attempt to make a foul hit.

RULE 42. A Foul Strike is a ball batted by the Batsman when any part of his person is upon ground outside of the lines of the Batsman's position.

THE BATSMAN IS OUT.

RULE 43. The Batsman is out:

SEC. 1. If he fails to take his position at the bat in his order of batting, unless the error be discovered and the proper Batsman takes his position before a fair hit has been made, and in such case the balls and strikes called must be counted in the time at bat of the proper Batsman: Provided, this rule shall not take effect unless the out is declared before the ball is delivered to the succeeding Batsman.

SEC. 2. If he fails to take his position within one minute after the Umpire has called for the Batsman.

SEC. 3. If he makes a Foul Hit, other than a Foul Tip, as defined in Rule 38, and the ball be momentarily held by a Fielder before touching the ground, provided it be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some other object other than a Fielder before being caught.

SEC. 4. If he makes a Foul Strike.

SEC. 5. If he attempts to hinder the Catcher from fielding the ball, evidently without effort to make a fair hit.

SEC. 6. If, while the First Base be occupied by a base runner, three strikes be called on him by the Umpire, except when two men are already out.

SEC. 7. If, while making the third strike, the ball hits his person or clothing.

SEC. 8. If, after two strikes have been called, the Batsman obviously attempts to make a foul hit, as in Section 3, Rule 41.

BASE RUNNING RULES.

WHEN THE BATSMAN BECOMES A BASE RUNNER.

RULE 44. The Batsman becomes a Base Runner:

SEC. 1. Instantly after he makes a Fair Hit.

SEC. 2. Instantly after four balls have been called by the Umpire.

SEC. 3. Instantly after three strikes have been declared by the Umpire.

SEC. 4. If, while he be a Batsman, his person or clothing be hit by a ball from the Pitcher, unless – in the opinion of the Umpire – he intentionally permits himself to be so hit.

SEC. 5. Instantly after an illegal delivery of the ball by the Pitcher.

BASES TO BE TOUCHED.

RULE 45. The Base Runner must touch each base in regular order, viz: First, Second, Third and Home Bases; and when obliged to return (except on a foul hit) must retouch the base or bases in reverse order. He shall only be considered as holding a base after touching it, and shall then be entitled to hold such base until he has legally touched the next base in order, or has been legally forced to vacate it for a succeeding Base Runner.

ENTITLED TO BASES.

RULE 46. The Base Runner shall be entitled, without being put out, to take one Base in the following cases:

SEC. 1. If, while he was batsman, the Umpire called four Balls.

SEC. 2. If the Umpire awards a succeeding Batsman a base on four balls, or for being hit with a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery – as in Rule 44, Sec. 5 – and the Base Runner is thereby forced to vacate the base held by him.

SEC. 3. If the Umpire calls a "balk."

SEC. 4. If a ball delivered by the Pitcher pass the Catcher and touch the Umpire or any fence or building within ninety feet of Home Base.

SEC. 5. If upon a fair hit the Ball strikes the person or clothing of the Umpire on fair ground.

SEC. 6. If he be prevented from making a base by the obstruction of an adversary.

SEC. 7. If the Fielder stop or catch a batted ball with his hat or any part of his dress.

RETURNING TO BASES.

RULE 47. The Base Runner shall return to his Base, and shall be entitled to so return without being put out:

SEC. 1. If the Umpire declares a Foul Tip (as defined in Rule 38) or any other Foul Hit not legally caught by a Fielder.

SEC. 2. If the Umpire declares a Foul Strike.

SEC. 3. If the Umpire declares a Dead Ball, unless it be also the fourth Unfair Ball, and he be thereby forced to take the next base, as provided in Rule 46, Sec. 2.

SEC. 4. If the person or clothing of the Umpire, interfering with the Catcher, is struck by a thrown ball by the Catcher to intercept a Base Runner.

WHEN BASE RUNNERS ARE OUT.

RULE 48. The Base Runner is out:

SEC. 1. If, after three strikes have been declared against him while Batsman, and the Catcher fail to catch the third strike ball, he plainly attempts to hinder the Catcher from fielding the ball.

SEC. 2. If, having made a Fair Hit while Batsman such fair hit ball be momentarily held by a Fielder, before touching then ground or any object other than a Fielder; Provided, it not be caught in a Fielder's hat or cap.

SEC. 3. If, when the Umpire has declared three strikes on him, while batsman, the third strike ball be momentarily held by a Fielder before touching the ground; Provided, it not be caught in a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than a Fielder before being caught.

SEC. 4. If, after Three Strikes or a Fair Hit, he be touched with the ball in the hand of a Fielder before such Base Runner touches First Base.

SEC. 5. If, after Three Strikes or a Fair Hit, the ball be securely held by a Fielder, while touching first Base with any part of his person, before such Base Runner touches First Base.

SEC. 6. If, in running the last half distance from Home Base to First Base, he runs outside the Three Feet Lines, as defined in Rule 10; except that he must do so if necessary to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, and in such case shall not be declared out.

SEC. 7. If, in running from First to Second Base, from Second to Third Base, or from Third to Home Base, he runs more than three feet from a direct line between such bases to avoid being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder; but in case a Fielder be occupying the Base Runner's proper path, attempting to field a batted ball, then the Base Runner shall run out of the path and behind said Fielder, and shall not be declared out for doing so.

SEC. 8. If he fails to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, in the manner prescribed in Sections 6 and 7 of this Rule; or if he, in any way, obstructs a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, or intentionally interferes with a thrown ball, Provided, That if two or more Fielders attempt to field a batted ball, and the Base Runner comes in contact with one or more of them, the Umpire shall determine which Fielder is entitled to the benefit of this Rule, and shall not decide the Base Runner out for coming in contact with any other Fielder.

SEC. 9. If, at any time while the ball is in play, he be touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder, unless some part of his person is touching a base he is entitled to occupy; Provided, The ball be held by the Fielder after touching him; but (exception as to First Base), in running to First Base, he may overrun said base without being put out for being off said base, after first touching it, provided he returns at once and retouches the base, after which he may be put out as at any other base. If, in overrunning First Base, he also attempts to run to Second base, or, after passing the base he turns to his left from the foul line, he shall forfeit such exemption from being put out.

SEC. 10. If, when a Fair or Foul Hit ball, other than a foul tip as referred to in Rule 38, is legally caught by a Fielder, such ball is legally held by a Fielder on the base occupied

by the Base Runner when such ball was struck (or the Base Runner be touched with the ball in the hands of a Fielder), before he retouches said base after such Fair or Foul Hit ball was so caught. Provided, That the base Runner shall not be out in such case, if, after the ball was legally caught as above, it be delivered to the bat by the Pitcher before the Fielder holds it on said base, or touches the Base Runner with it; but if the Base Runner in attempting to reach a base, detaches if before being touched or forced out he shall be declared safe.

SEC. 11. If, when a Batsman becomes a Base Runner, the First Base, or the First and Second Bases, or the First, second and Third Bases be occupied, any Base Runner so occupying a base shall cease to be entitled to hold it, until any following Base Runner is put out and may be put out at the next base or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder in the same manner as in running to First Base, at any time before any following Base Runner is put out.

SEC. 12. If a Fair Hit ball strike him before touching the fielder and in such case no base shall be run unless forced by the Batsman becoming a Base Runner, and no run shall be scored, or other Base Runner be put out.

SEC. 13. If when running to a base or forced to return to a base, he fail to touch the intervening base or bases, if any, in the order prescribed in Rule 45, he may be put out at the base he fails to touch, or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder, in the same manner as in Running to First Base.

SEC. 14. If, when the Umpire calls "Play" after any suspension of a game, he fails to return to and touch the base he occupied when "Time" was called before touching the next base.

WHEN BATSMAN OR BASE RUNNER IS OUT.

RULE 49. The Umpire shall declare the batsman or Base Runner out, without waiting for an appeal for such decision, in all cases where such player is put out in accordance with these rules, except as provided in Rule 48, Sections 10 and 14.

COACHING RULES.

RULE 50. The Captains and Coachers are restricted in coaching to the Base Runners only, and are not allowed to address any remarks except to the Base Runner, and then only in words of necessary direction, and no player shall use language which will in any manner refer to or reflect upon a player of the opposing club, or the audience. To enforce the above, the Captain of the opposite side may call the attention of the Umpire to the offense, and upon a repetition of the same the club shall be debarred from further coaching during the game.

THE UMPIRE.

RULE 51. The Umpire shall not be changed during the progress of a game, except for reasons of illness or injury.

HIS POWERS AND JURISDICTION.

RULE 52.

SEC. 1. The Umpire is master of the Field from the commencement to the termination of the game, and is entitled to the respect of the spectators, and any person offering any insult or indignity to him must be promptly ejected from the grounds. He must be invariably addressed by the players as “Mr. Umpire.”

SEC. 2. He must compel the players to observe the provisions of all the Playing Rules, and he is hereby invested with authority to order any player to do or omit to do any act as he may deem necessary, to give force and effect to any and all of such provisions.

SPECIAL DUTIES.

RULE 53. The Umpire’s duties shall be as follows:

SEC. 1. The Umpire is the sole and absolute judge of play. In no instance shall any person be allowed to question the correctness of any decision made by him except the Captains of the contending nines, and no other player shall at such time leave his position in the field, his place at the bat, on the bases or player’s bench, to approach or address the Umpire in word or act upon such disputed decision. Neither shall any Manager or other officer of either club – except the captain as before mentioned – be permitted to go upon the field or address the Umpire in regard to such disputed decision, under a penalty of a forfeiture of the game to the opposing club. The Umpire shall in no case appeal to any spectator for information in regard to any case, and shall not reverse his decision on any point of play on the testimony of any player or bystander.

SEC. 2. Before the commencement of a Game, the Umpire shall see that the rules governing all the materials of the game are strictly observed. He shall ask the Captain of the Home Club whether there are any special ground rules to be enforced, and if there are, he shall see that they are duly enforced, provided, they do not conflict with any of these Rules. He shall also ascertain whether the fence in the rear of the Catcher’s position is distant ninety feet from the rear of Home Base.

SEC. 3. The Umpire must keep the contesting nines playing constantly from the commencement of the game to its termination, allowing such delays only as are rendered unavoidable by accident, injury or rain. He must, until the completion of the game, require the players of each side to promptly take their positions in the field as soon as the third man is put out, and must require the first striker of the opposite side to be in his position at the bat as soon as the fielders are in their places.

SEC. 4. The Umpire shall count and call every “unfair ball” delivered by the Pitcher, and every “dead ball,” if also an unfair ball, as a “ball,” and he shall also count and call every “strike.” Neither a “ball” nor a “strike” shall be counted until the ball has passed the Home Base. He shall

also declare every “Dead Ball,” “Block,” “Foul Hit,” “Foul Strike,” and “Balk.”

RULE 54. For the special benefit of the patrons of the game, and because the offenses specified are under his immediate jurisdiction, and not subject to appeal by players, the attention of the umpire is particularly directed to possible violations of the purpose and spirit of the Rules of the following character:

SEC. 1. Laziness or loafing of players in taking their places in the field, or those allotted them by the Rules when their side is at the bat, and especially any failure to keep the bats in the racks provided by them; to be ready (two men) to take positions as Batsman, and to remain upon the Players’ Bench, except when otherwise required by the Rules.

SEC. 2. Any attempt by players of the side at the bat, by calling to a Fielder, other than the one designated by his Captain, to field a ball, or by any other equally disreputable means seeking to disconcert a Fielder.

SEC. 3. The Rules make a marked distinction between hindrance of an adversary in fielding a batted or thrown ball. This has been done to rid the game of the childish excuses and claims formerly made by a Fielder failing to hold a ball to put out a Base Runner. But there may be cases of a Base Runner so flagrantly violating the spirit of the Rules and of the Game in obstructing a Fielder from fielding a thrown ball that it would become the duty of the Umpire, not only to declare the Base Runner “out” (and to compel any succeeding Base Runners to hold their bases), but also to impose a heavy fine upon him. For example: If the Base Runner plainly strike at the ball while passing him to prevent its being caught by a Fielder; if he holds a Fielder’s arms so as to disable him from catching the ball, or if runs against or knock the Fielder down for the same purpose.

CALLING “PLAY” AND “TIME.”

RULE 55. The Umpire must call “Play,” promptly at the hour designated by the Home Club, and on the call of “Play” the game must immediately begin. When he calls “Time,” play shall be suspended until he calls “Play” again, and during the interim no player shall be put out, base be run or run be scored. The Umpire shall suspend play only for an accident to himself or a player (but in case of an accident to a Fielder, “Time” shall not be called until the ball be returned to, and held by the Pitcher, standing in his position), or in case rain fall so heavily that the spectators are compelled, by the severity of the storm, to seek shelter, in which case he shall note the time of suspension, and should such rain continue to fall thirty minutes thereafter, he shall terminate the game; or to enforce order in case of annoyance from spectators.

RULE 56. The Umpire is only allowed, by the Rules, to call “Time,” in case of an accident to himself or a player, a “Block,” as referred to in Rule 35, Sec. 3, or in case of rain, as defined by the Rules. The practice of players

suspending the game to discuss or contest a decision with the Umpire, is a gross violation of the Rules, and the Umpire must promptly fine any player who interrupts the game in this manner.

INFLECTING FINES.

RULE 57. The Umpire is empowered to inflict fines of not less than \$5.00 nor more than \$25.00 for the first offense on players during the progress of a game, as follows:

SEC. 1. For indecent or improper language addressed to the audience, the Umpire or any player.

SEC. 2. For the Captain or Coach willfully failing to remain within the legal bounds his position, except upon an appeal by the Captain from the Umpire's decision upon a misinterpretation of the rules.

SEC. 3. For the disobedience by a player of any other of his orders, or for any other violation of these Rules.

SEC. 4. In case the Umpire imposes a fine on a player, he shall at once notify the Captain of the offending player's side, and shall transmit a written notice thereof to the President of the Association or League within twenty – four hours thereafter, under the penalty of having said fine taken from his own salary.

SEC. 5. A repetition of any of the above offenses shall, at the discretion of the Umpire, subject the offender either to a repetition of the fine or to removal from the field and the immediate substitution of another player then in uniform.

FIELD RULES.

RULE 58. No Club shall allow open betting or pool selling upon its grounds, nor in any building owned or occupied by it.

RULE 59. No person shall be allowed upon any part of the field during the progress of the game, in addition to the players in uniform, the Manager on each side and the Umpire; except such officers of the law as may be present in uniform, and such officials of the Home Club as may be necessary to preserve the peace.

RULE 60. No Umpire, Manager, Captain or player shall address the audience during the progress of a game, except in case of necessary explanation.

RULE 61. Every Club shall furnish sufficient police force upon its own grounds to preserve order, and in the event of a crowd entering the field during the progress of a game, and interfering with the play in any manner, the Visiting Club may refuse to play further until the field be cleared. If the ground be not cleared within fifteen minutes thereafter, the Visiting Club may claim, and shall be entitled to, the game by a score of nine runs to none (no matter what number of innings have been played).

GENERAL DEFINITIONS.

RULE 62. "Play" is the order of the Umpire to begin the game or to resume play after its suspension.

RULE 63. "Time" is the order of the Umpire to suspend play. Such suspension must not exceed beyond the day of the game.

RULE 64. "Game" is the announcement by the Umpire that the game is terminated.

RULE 65. "An Inning" is the term at bat of the nine players representing a Club in a game, and is completed when three of such players have been put out, as provided in these Rules.

RULE 66. "A Time at Bat" is the term at Bat of a Batsman. It begins when he takes his position, and continues until he is put out or becomes a Base Runner; except when because of being hit by a pitched ball, or in the case of an illegal delivery by the Pitcher, as in Rule 44.

RULE 67. "Legal" and "Legally" signifies as required by these Rules.

SCORING.

RULE 68. In order to promote Uniformity in Scoring Championship Games, the following instructions, suggestions and definitions are made for the benefit of scores, and they are required to make all scores in accordance therewith.

BATTING.

SEC. 1. The first item in the tabulated score, after the player's name and position, shall be the number of times he has been at bat during the game. The time or times where the player has been sent to base by being hit by a pitched ball, by the pitcher's illegal delivery, or by a base on balls shall not be included in this column.

SEC. 2. In the second column should be set down the runs made by each player.

SEC. 3. In the third column should be placed the first base hits made by each player. A base hit should be scored in the following cases:

When the ball from the bat strikes the ground within the foul lines, and out of reach of the fielders.

When a hit ball is partially or wholly stopped by a fielder in motion, but such player cannot recover himself in time to handle the ball before the striker reaches First Base.

When a hit ball is hit so sharply to infielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out the batsman. In case of doubt over this class of hits, score a base hit, and exempt the fielder from the charge of an error.

When a ball is hit so slowly towards a fielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out the batsman.

That in all cases where a base runner is retired by being hit by a batted ball, the batsman should be credited with a base hit.

When a batted ball hits the person or clothing of the Umpire, as defined in Rule 37.

SEC. 4. In the fourth column shall be placed Sacrifice Hits, which shall be credited to the batsman, who when but one man is out advances the runner a base on a fly to the outfield or a ground hit, which results in putting out the batsman, or would so result if handled without error.

FIELDING.

SEC. 5. The number of opponents put out by each player shall be set down in the fifth column. Where a striker is given out by the Umpire for a foul strike, or because he struck out of his turn, the put-out shall be scored to the Catcher.

SEC. 6. The number of times the player assists shall be set down in the sixth column. An assist should be given to each player who handles the ball in assisting a run out or other play of the kind.

An assist should be given to a player who makes a play in time to put a runner out, even if the player who should complete the play fails, through no fault of the player assisting.

And generally an assist should be given to each player who handles the ball from the time it leaves the bat until

it reaches the player who makes the put out, or in case of a thrown ball, to each player who throws or handles it cleanly and in such a way that a put-out results, or would result if no error were made by the receiver.

ERRORS.

SEC. 7. An error shall be given in the seventh columns for each misplay which allows the striker or base runner to make one or more bases when perfect play would have insured his being put out, except that "wild pitches," "bases on balls," "bases on the batsman being struck by a pitched ball," or case of illegal pitched ball, balks and passed balls, shall not be included in said column. In scoring errors of batted balls see Section 3 of this Rule.

STOLEN BASES.

Stolen bases shall be scored as follows:

Any attempt to steal a base must go to the credit of the base runner, whether the ball is thrown wild or muffed by the fielder, but any manifest error is to be charged to the fielder making the same. If the base runner advances another base he shall not be credited with a stolen base, and the fielder allowing the advancement is also to be charged with an error. If a base runner makes a start and a battery error is made, the runner secures the credit of a stolen base, and the battery error is scored against the player making it. Should a base runner overrun a base and then be put out, he should receive the credit for the stolen base.



The Findlay, Ohio team of 1894.

EARNED RUNS.

SEC. 9. An earned run shall be scored every time the player reaches the home base unaided by errors before chances have been offered to retire the side.

THE SUMMARY.

RULE 69. The Summary shall contain:

SEC. 1. The number of earned runs made by each side.

SEC. 2. The number of two-base hits made by each player.

SEC. 3. The number of three-base hits made by each player.

SEC. 4. The number of home runs made by each player.

SEC. 5. The number of bases stolen by each player.

SEC. 6. The number of double and triples plays made by each side, with the names of the players assisting in the same.

SEC. 7. The number of men given bases on called balls, by each Pitcher.

SEC. 8. The number of men given bases from being hit by pitched balls.

SEC. 9. The number of men struck out.

SEC. 10. The number of passed balls by each Catcher.

SEC. 11. The number of wild pitches by each Pitcher.

SEC. 12. The time of game.

SEC. 13. The name of the Umpire.

AMENDMENTS.

RULE 70. No Amendment or change of any of these National Playing Rules shall be made, except by a joint committee on rules, consisting of three members from the National League and three members from the American Association. Such committee to be appointed at the annual meeting of each of said bodies to serve one year from the twentieth day of December of each year. Such committee shall have full power to act, provided that such amendments shall be made only by an affirmative vote of the majority of each delegation.

National League

May 1

The 577 consecutive-game streak of Brooklyn Bridegrooms third baseman George Pinckney comes to an end after he is spiked in a game in Boston. He had played every inning of the 577 games, a record that would last until surpassed by Cal Ripken, Jr. in 1985. (5)

September 1

The Brooklyn Bridegrooms sweep a tripleheader from the Pittsburgh Infants in the only time all three games went the full nine innings. (4)

October 9

Committees from the three leagues meet to begin negotiations toward a settlement of the players war. A truce, during which all contracts will be respected, is agreed upon. (5)

American Association

A sacrifice fly is no longer counted as a time at bat. (1)

A second substitute was allowed to enter a game at the end of a complete inning. (4)(10)

All batted balls that allowed a player to reach base safely but were neither hits nor errors that could be readily assigned to a fielder were deemed "unaccepted chances." (4)

A batter may be called out for deliberately fouling off pitches. (1)

July 20

After the Rochester Hop Bitters beat the Columbus Solons, 8-3, at Windsor Beach, both teams are arrested for playing on Sunday. (5)

October 9

Committees from the three leagues meet to begin negotiations toward a settlement of the players war. A truce, during which all contracts will be respected, is agreed upon. (5)

Players League

PLAYING RULES

of

The Players' National League of Base Ball Clubs.

ADOPTED Dec. 17, 1889. (25)

The Ball Ground.

RULE 1. The ground must be an enclosed field, sufficient in size to enable each player to play in his position as required by these Rules.

RULE 2. The Infield must be a space of ground thirty yards square.

The Bases.

RULE 3. The bases must be

SEC. 1. Four in number, and designated as First Base, Second Base, Third Base and Home Base.

SEC. 2. The Home Base must be of whitened rubber twelve inches square, so fixed in the ground as to be even with the surface, and so placed in the corner of the infield that two of its sides will form part of the boundaries of said infield.

SEC. 3. The First, Second and Third Bases must be canvas bags, fifteen inches square, painted white, and filled with some soft material, and so placed that the center of the Second Base shall be upon its corner of the infield, and the center of the First and Third Bases shall be on the lines running to and from Second Base, and seven and one-half inches from the foul lines, providing that each base shall be entirely within the foul lines.

SEC. 4. All the bases must be securely fastened in their positions, and so placed as to be distinctly seen by the Umpires.

The Foul Lines.

RULE 4. The Foul Lines must be drawn in straight lines from the outer corner of the Home Base, along the outer edge of the First and Third Bases to the boundaries of the ground.

The Position Lines.

RULE 5. The Pitcher's lines must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space of ground, in the infield, six feet long by four feet wide, its forward line distant fifty one feet from the center of the Home Base, and so placed that the six feet lines would each be two feet distant from and parallel with a straight line passing through the center of the Home and Second Bases. Each corner of this space must be marked by a wooden peg fixed in the ground even with the surface.

RULE 6. The Captain's or Coacher's Lines on each side of the field must be (1): a line fifteen feet from and

parallel with the Foul Line, said line commencing at a point seventy-six feet distant from the center of the Home Plate, and running thence to the limits of the ground. (2) A line beginning at the same point and running at a right angle to (1) to the limit of the ground.

RULE 7. The Batsman's Lines must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space on the right, and of a similar space on the left of the Home Base, six feet long by four feet wide, extending three feet in front of and three feet behind the center of the Home Base, and with its nearest line distant six inches from the Home Base.

RULE 8. The Three Feet Lines must be drawn as follows: From a point on the Foul Line from Home Base to First Base, and equally distant from such bases, shall be drawn a line on Foul Ground, at a right angle to said Foul Line, and to a point three feet distant from it, thence running parallel with said Foul Line to a point three feet distant from the First Base: thence in a straight line to the Foul Line, and thence upon the Foul Line to point of beginning.

RULE 9. The lines designated in Rules 4,5,6,7 and 8 must be marked with chalk or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly seen by the Umpire. They must all be so marked their entire length, except the Captain's Lines, which must be so marked for a distance of at least thirty feet.

The Ball.

RULE 10. The Ball.

SEC. 1. Must not weigh less than five nor more than five and one-quarter ounces avoirdupois, and measure not less nine nor more than nine and one-quarter inches in circumference. The Keefe ball must be used in all games played under these rules.

SEC. 2. For each championship game two balls shall be furnished by the home club to the Umpire for use. When the ball in play is batted over the fence or stands, on to foul ground out of sight of the Umpire, the other ball shall be immediately put in to play by the Umpire. As often as one of the two in use shall be lost, a new one must be substituted so that the Umpire may at all times after the game begins, have two for use. The moment the Umpire delivers the alternate ball to the Catcher or Pitcher it comes into play and shall not be exchanged until it, in turn, passes out of sight on to foul ground.

SEC. 3. In all games the ball or balls played with shall be furnished by the home club, and the last ball in play becomes the property of the inning club. Each ball to be used in championship games shall be examined, measured and weighed by the Secretary of the League, inclosed in a paper box and sealed with the seal of the Secretary, which seal shall not be broken except by the Umpire in the presence of the Captains of the two contesting nines after play has been called.

SEC. 4. Should the ball become out of shape, or cut or

ripped so as to expose the yarn, or in any way so injured as to be- in the opinion of the Umpire – unfit for fair use, the Umpire, on being appealed to by either Captain, shall at once put the alternate ball into play and call for a new one.

The Bat.

RULE 11. The Bat

SEC. 1. Must be made wholly of wood, except that the handle may be wound with twine or a granulated substance applied, not to exceed eighteen inches from the end.

SEC. 2. It must be round, except that a portion of the surface may be flat on one side, but it must not exceed two and one-half inches in diameter in the thickest part, and must not exceed forty-two inches in length.

The Players and their Positions.

RULE 12. The players on each club in a game shall be nine in number, one of whom shall act as Captain, and in no case shall less than nine men be allowed to play on each side.

RULE 13. The players' positions shall be such as shall be assigned them by their Captain, except that the Pitcher must take his position within the Pitcher's Lines, as defined in RULE 5. When in position on the field, all players will be designated as "Fielders" in these rules.

RULE 14. Players in uniform shall not be permitted to seat themselves among the spectators.

RULE 15. Each player shall be required to present himself upon the field during said game in a neat and cleanly condition, but no player shall attach anything to the sole or heel of his shoes other than the ordinary base ball shoe plate.

The Pitcher's Position.

RULE 16. The Pitcher shall take his position facing the batsman with both feet square on the ground, one foot on the rear line of the "box." He shall not make more than one step in the act of delivering the ball. He shall hold the ball, before the delivery, fairly in front of his body, and in sight of the Umpire. When the Pitcher feigns a throw to a base he must resume the above position and pause momentarily before delivering the ball to the bat.

The Batsmen's Position – Order of Batting.

RULE 17. The Batsmen must take their positions within their positions within the Batsmen's Lines, as defined in Rule 7, in the order in which they are named on the score, which must contain the batting order of both nines, and be submitted by the Captains of the opposing teams to the Umpire before the game, and when approved by him this score must be followed except in the case of a substitute player, in which case the substitute must take the place of the original player in the batting order. After the first inning the first striker in each inning shall be the batsman whose name follows that of the last man who has completed his turn – time at bat – in the preceding inning.

RULE 18.

SEC. 1. When their side goes to the bat the players must immediately return to and seat themselves upon the players' bench and remain there until the side is put out, except when batsman or base runner. All bats not in use must be kept in the bat racks, and the two players next succeeding the batsman, in the order in which they are named on the score, must be ready with the bat in hand to promptly take position as batsman; provided, that the Captain and one assistant only may occupy the space within the Captain's Lines to coach base runners.



The Boston Beaneaters (formerly the Reds) of 1892. Seated on the stool next to the gentleman in the suit is fabled "King" Kelly. Note his lettering is darker than the rest.

SEC. 2. The Players of the side “at bat” must occupy the portion of the field allotted them, but must speedily vacate any portion thereof that may be in the way of the ball, or of any Fielder attempting to catch or field it.

Players’ Benches

RULE 19. The players Benches, with bat racks attached must be furnished by the home club, one of which must be designated for the exclusive use of the visiting club and the other for the exclusive use of the home club.

The Game.

RULE 20.

SEC. 1. Every Championship game must be commenced not later than two hours before sunset.

SEC. 2. A game shall consist of nine innings to each contesting nine, except that,

- (a) If the side first at bat scores less runs in nine innings than the other side has scored in eight innings, the game shall then terminate.

If the side last at bat in the ninth inning scores the winning run before the third man is out, the game shall terminate.

A Tie Game.

RULE 21. If the score be a tie at the end of nine innings to each side, play shall only be continued until the side first at bat shall have scored one of more runs than the other side, in an equal number of innings, or until the other side shall score one or more runs than the side first at bat.

A Drawn Game.

RULE 22. A Drawn Game shall be declared by the Umpire when he terminates a game on account of darkness or rain, after five equal innings have been played, if the score at the time is equal on the last even innings played; but if the side that went second to bat is then at the bat, and has scored the same number of runs as the other side, the Umpire shall declare the game drawn, without regard to the score of the last equal innings.

A Called Game.

RULE 23. If the Umpire calls “Game” on account of darkness or rain at any time after five innings have been completed by both sides, the score shall be that of the last equal innings played, unless the side second at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the side first at bat, in which case the score of the game shall be the total number of runs made.

A Forfeited Game.

RULE 24. A Forfeited Game shall be declared by the Umpire in favor of the club not in fault, at the request of such club, in the following cases:

The Rules of the Game

SEC. 1. If the nine of a club fails to appear upon the field, or being upon the field fail to begin the game within one minute after the Umpire has called “play,” at the hour appointed for the beginning of the game, unless such delay in appearing or in commencing the game be unavoidable.

SEC. 2. If, after the game has begun, one side refuses or fails to continue playing, unless such game has been suspended or terminated by the Umpire.

SEC. 3. If, after play has been suspended by the Umpire, one side fails to resume playing within five minutes after the Umpire has called “play.”

SEC. 4. If, in the opinion of the Umpire, any one of these rules is willfully violated.

SEC. 5. If, after ordering the removal of a player, as authorized by RULE 54, Sec. 5, said order is not obeyed within one minute.

SEC. 6. In case the Umpire declares a game forfeited, he shall transmit a written notice thereof to the Secretary of the league within twenty-four hours thereafter.

No Game.

RULE 25. “No Game” shall be declared by the Umpire if he shall terminate play on account of rain or darkness, before five innings on each side are completed.

Substitutes.

RULE 26.

SEC. 1. In every championship game each team shall have present on the field in uniform, at least one or more substitute players.

SEC. 2. The names of two players shall be printed on the score card as extra players, either one or both of whom may be substituted at the end of any even innings, but the player or players retired shall not thereafter participate in the game. In addition thereto a substitute may be allowed at any time in place of a player disabled in the game then being played, by reason of illness or injury, of the nature and extent of which the Umpire shall be the sole judge.

SEC. 3. The Base Runner shall not have a substitute run for him, except by consent of the Captains of the contesting teams.

Choice of Innings – Conditions of Ground.

RULE 27. The choice of innings shall be given to the Captain of the home club, who shall also be sole judge of the fitness of the ground for beginning the game after rain.

The Delivery of the Ball – Fair and Unfair Balls.

RULE 28. A good ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher while standing wholly within the lines of his position, and facing the batsman, the ball, so delivered, to pass over the

home base, not lower than the batsman's knee, nor higher than his shoulder.

RULE 29. A bad ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher, as in RULE 28, except that the ball does not pass over the Home Base, or does pass over the Home Base above the batsman's shoulder, or below the knee.

Balking.

RULE 30. A Balk is

SEC. 1. Any motion made by the Pitcher to deliver the ball to the bat without delivering it, and shall be held to include any and every accustomed motion with the hands, arms or feet, or position of the body assumed by the Pitcher in his delivery of the ball, and any motion calculated or intended to deceive a base runner, except the ball be accidentally dropped.

SEC. 2. The holding of the ball by the Pitcher so long as to delay the game unnecessarily; or

SEC. 3. Any motion to deliver the ball, or the delivery of the ball to the bat by the Pitcher when any part of his person is upon ground outside of the lines of his position, including all the preliminary motions with the hands, arms and feet.

Dead Balls.

RULE 31. A Dead Ball is a ball delivered to the bat by the Pitcher that touches the Batsman's bat without being struck at; or any part of the Batsman's person or clothing while standing in his position without being struck at; or any part of the Umpire's person or clothing, while on foul ground, without first passing the Catcher.

RULE 32. In case of a Foul Strike, Foul Hit ball not legally caught out, Dead Ball, or Base Runner put out for being struck by a fair hit ball, the ball shall not be considered in play until it is held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

Block Balls.

RULE 33.

SEC. 1. A Block is a batted or thrown ball that is stopped or handled by any person not engaged in the game.

SEC. 2. Whenever a Block occurs the Umpire shall declare it, and Base Runners may run the bases without being put out, until the ball has been returned to and held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

SEC. 3. In the case of a Block, if the person not engaged in the game should retain possession of the ball, or throw or kick it beyond the reach of the Fielders, the Umpire should call "Time," and require each base runner to stop at the last base touched by him until the ball be returned to the Pitcher standing in his position.

The Scoring of Runs.

RULE 34. One Run shall be scored every time a Base

Runner after having legally touched the first three bases, shall touch the Home Base before three men are put out. If the third man is forced out, or is put out before reaching First Base, a run shall not be scored.

The Batting Rules.

RULE 35. A Fair Hit is a ball batted by the Batsman, standing in his position, that first touches the ground, the First Base, the Third Base, any part of the person of a player, Umpire, or any other object that is in front of or on either of the Foul Lines, or batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches foul or fair ground) bounds or rolls within the Foul Lines, between Home and First or Home and Third Bases, without interference by a player.

RULE 36. A Foul Hit is a ball batted by the Batsman, standing in his position, that first touches the ground, any part of the person of a player, or any other object that is behind either of the Foul Lines, or that strikes the person of such Batsman, while standing in his position, or batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches foul or fair ground) bounds or rolls outside the Foul Lines, between Home and First or Home and Third Bases, without interference by a player.

Balls Batted Outside the Grounds.

RULE 37. When a batted ball passes outside the ground the Umpire shall decide it fair should it disappear within, or foul should it disappear within, or foul should it disappear outside of the range of the Foul Lines, and Rules 35 and 36 are to be construed accordingly.

RULE 38. A Fair Batted Ball that goes over the fence at a less distance than 210 feet from Home Base shall entitle the Batsman to only two bases and a distinctive line shall be marked on the fence at this point.

Strikes.

RULE 39. A Strike is

SEC. 1. A Ball struck at by the Batsman without its touching his bat; or

SEC. 2. A Good Ball, legally delivered by the Pitcher, but not struck at by the Batsman.

SEC. 3. Any obvious attempt to make a foul hit.

RULE 20. A Foul Strike is a ball batted by the Batsman when any part of his person is upon ground outside the lines of the Batsman's position.

The Batsman is Out.

RULE 41. The Batsman is out

SEC. 1. If he fails to take his position at the bat in his order of batting, unless the error be discovered and the proper Batsman takes his position before a fair hit has been made and in such case the balls and strikes called

must be counted in the time at bat of the proper Batsman; provided, this rule shall not take effect unless the out is claimed and allowed before the ball is delivered to the succeeding Batsman.

SEC. 2. If he fails to take his position within one minute after the Umpire has called for the Batsman.

SEC. 3. If he makes a Foul Hit, and the ball be held by a Fielder before touching the ground, provided it be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than the Fielder before being caught.

SEC. 4. If he makes a Foul Strike.

SEC. 5. If he attempts to hinder the Catcher from fielding the ball, evidently without effort to make a fair hit.

SEC. 6. If, while the First Base be occupied by a Base Runner, three strikes be called on him by the Umpire, except when two men are already out.

SEC. 7. If, while making the third strike, the ball hits his person or clothing.

SEC. 8. If, after two strikes have been called, the Batsman obviously attempts to make a foul hit, as in Sec. 3, Rule 39.

SEC. 9. If, where there is a Base Runner on the First Base and less than two players on the side at bat have been put out in the inning then being played, the Batsman make a fair hit so that the ball falls within the infield, and the ball touches any Fielder whether held by him or not before it touches the ground.

Base Running Rules.

RULE 42. The Batsman becomes a Base Runner

SEC. 1. Instantly after he makes a Fair Hit.

SEC. 2. Instantly after four balls have been called by the Umpire.

SEC. 3. Instantly after three strikes have been called by the Umpire.

SEC. 4. If, while he be a batsman, his person or clothing be hit by a ball from the Pitcher, unless – in the opinion of the Umpire – he intentionally permits himself to be so hit.

SEC. 5. Instantly after an illegal delivery of a ball by the Pitcher.

Bases to be Touched.

RULE 43. The Base Runner must touch each Base in regular order, viz: First, Second, Third and Home Bases; and when obliged to return (except on a foul hit) must retouch the base or bases in reverse order. He shall only be considered as holding a base after touching it, and shall then be entitled to hold such base until he has legally touched the next base in order, or has been legally forced to vacate it for a succeeding Base Runner.

Entitled to Bases.

RULE 44. The Base Runner shall be entitled, without being put out, to take one base in the following cases:

SEC. 1. If, while he was Batsman, the Umpire called four balls.

SEC. 2. If the Umpire awards a succeeding Batsman a Base on four balls, or for being hit with a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery – as in Rule 42, Sec. 5 – and the Base Runner is thereby forced to vacate the base held by him.

SEC. 3. If the Umpire calls a "balk."

SEC. 4. If a ball delivered by the Pitcher pass the Catcher and touch the Umpire or any fence or building.

SEC. 5. If, upon a fair hit the ball strikes the person or clothing of the Umpire on fair ground.

SEC. 6. If he be prevented from making a base by the obstruction of an adversary.

SEC. 7. If the Fielder stop or catch a batted ball with his hat or cap.

Returning to Bases.

RULE 45. The Base Runner shall return to his base, and shall be entitled to so return without being put out.

SEC. 1. If the Umpire declares a Foul Hit which is not legally caught by a Fielder.

SEC. 2. If the Umpire declares a Foul strike.

SEC. 3. If the Umpire declares a Dead Ball, unless it be also the fourth bad ball, and he thereby forced to take the next base, as provided in RULE 44, SEC. 2.

SEC. 4. If the person or clothing of the Umpire is struck by a ball thrown by the catcher to intercept a Base Runner.

When Base Runners are Out.

RULE 46. The Base Runner is out

SEC. 1. If, after three strikes have been declared against him while Batsman, and the catcher fail to catch the third strike ball, he plainly attempts to hinder the catcher from fielding the ball.

SEC. 2. If, having made a fair Hit while Batsman such fair hit ball be held by a Fielder, before touching the ground or any object other than the Fielder; Provided, it be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap.

SEC. 3. If, when the Umpire has declared three strikes on him, while Batsman, the third strike ball be held by the Catcher before touching the ground; Provided it be not caught in the Catcher's hat or cap, or touch some object other than the Catcher before being caught.

SEC. 4. If, after three strikes or a fair hit, he be touched with the ball in the hand of a Fielder before such Base Runner touches First Base.

SEC. 5. If after three strikes or a fair hit, the ball be securely held by a Fielder while touching First Base with any part of his person, before such Base Runner touches First Base.

SEC. 6. If, in running the last half of the distance from Home Base to First Base he runs outside the Three Feet Lines, as defined in Rule 8; except that he must do it so if necessary to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, and in such case shall not be declared out.

SEC. 7. If, in running from First to Second Base, from Second to Third Base, or from Third to Home Base, he runs more than three feet from a direct line between such bases to avoid being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder; but in case a Fielder be occupying a Base Runner's proper Path, attempting to field a batted ball, then the Base Runner shall run out of the path, and shall not be declared out for so doing.

SEC. 8. If he fails to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, in the manner prescribed in Sections 6 and 7 of this Rule; or if he, in any way, obstructs a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, or intentionally interferes with a thrown ball; Provided that if two or more Fielders attempt to field a batted ball, and the Base Runner comes in contact with one or more of them, the Umpire shall determine which Fielder is entitled to the benefit of this rule, and shall not decide the Base Runner out for coming in contact with any other Fielder.

SEC. 9. If, at any time while the ball is in play, he be touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder, unless some part of his person is touching a base he is entitled to occupy; Provided, the ball be held by the Fielder after touching him; but-exception as to First Base – in running to first Base, he may overrun said base without being put out for being off said base, after first touching it, provided he returns at once and retouches the base, after which he may be put out as at any other base. If, in overrunning First Base, he also attempts to run Second Base, or, after passing the base he turns to his left from the foul line, he shall forfeit such exemption from being put out.

SEC. 10. If, when a Fair or Foul Hit ball is legally caught by a Fielder, such ball is legally held by a Fielder on the base occupied by the Base Runner when such ball was struck – or the Base Runner be touched with the Ball in the hands of a Fielder – before he retouches said base after such Fair or Foul Hit ball was so caught; Provided, that the Base runner shall not be out in such case, if, after the ball was legally caught as above, it be delivered to the bat by the Pitcher before the Fielder holds it on said base, or touches the Base Runner with it; but if a Base Runner in attempting to reach a base, detaches it before being touched or forced out he shall be declared safe.

SEC. 11. If, when a Batsman becomes a Base Runner, the First Base, or the First and Second Bases, or the First, Second and Third Bases, be occupied, any Base runner so occupying a base shall cease to be entitled to hold it, until any following Base Runner is put out and may be put out

at the next base or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder in the same manner as in running to First Base, at any time before any following Base Runner is put out.

SEC. 12. If a Fair Hit ball strikes him before touching the fielder and in such case no base shall be run unless forced by the Batsman becoming a Base Runner, and no run shall be scored.

SEC. 13. If when running to a base or forced to return to a base, he fails to touch the intervening base or bases, if any, in the order prescribed in rule 43, he may be put out at the base he fails to touch, or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder, in the same manner as in running to First Base.

SEC. 14. If, when the Umpire calls "Play," after any suspension in the game, he fails to return to and touch the base he occupied when "Time" was called before touching the next base.

When Batsman or Base Runner is Out.

RULE 47. The Umpire shall declare the Batsman or Base Runner out, without waiting for an appeal for such decision, in all cases where such player is put out in accordance with these rules, except as provided in Rule 46, Sections 10 and 14.

Coaching Rules.

RULE 48. The Captains and Coaches are restricted in coaching to the Base Runner only, and are not allowed to address any remarks except to the base runner, and then only in words of necessary direction; and no player shall use language which will in any manner refer to or reflect upon a player of the opposing club or the audience. To call the attention of the Umpire to the offense, and upon a repetition of the same the club shall be debarred from further coaching during the game.

The Umpire.

RULE 49. There shall be two umpires at every championship game, and no Umpire shall be changed during the progress of a game unless he is injured or taken ill so as to be unable to perform his duties. One of such Umpires shall stand behind the bat and is designated for the purpose of these RULES as No. 1. The other Umpire shall stand in the field and for the purposes of these RULES is designated No. 2. The two Umpires at each game may, at the end of each even inning change places.

Umpire's Powers and Jurisdiction.

RULE 50.

SEC. 1. The Umpires are masters of the Field from the commencement to the termination of the game, and are entitled to the respect of the spectators, and any person offering any insult or indignity to either of them must be promptly ejected from the grounds.

SEC. 2. They must compel the players to observe the provisions of all the playing rules, and are hereby invested with authority to order any player to do or omit to do any act as they may deem necessary, to give force and effect to any and all of such provisions.

SEC. 3. The duties of said umpires are hereby divided between No. 1 and No. 2 as follows:

- 1st. No. 1 shall decide upon and call all balls, strikes, blocks, dead balls, fair hits, foul hits, foul strikes intentional fouling of balls, all questions arising at home plate or as to delays by side at bat, or as to batsman striking out of time, and shall call play or time.
- 2nd. No. 2 shall decide all other questions arising between the contestants in any game, including balks and illegal deliveries.

Special Duties.

RULE 51.

SEC. 1. Each Umpire is the sole and absolute judge of all questions of play coming within the scope of his duties as above defined and divided.

The Umpires are the sole and absolute judges of play. In no instance shall any person be allowed to question the correctness of any decision made by them, except the Captains of the contending nines, and no other player shall at such time leave his position in the field, his place at the bat, on the bases or players' bench, to approach or address either Umpire in word or act upon such disputed decision. Neither shall any Manager or other officer of either club, except the captains as before mentioned, be permitted to go upon the field or address either Umpire in regard to such disputed decision, under a penalty of a forfeiture of the game to the opposing team. No Umpire shall, in any case, appeal to any spectator for information

in regard to any case, and shall not reverse his decision on any point of play on the testimony of any player or bystander.

SEC. 2 Before the commencement of a Game the Umpires shall see that the rules governing all the materials of the game are strictly observed. They shall ask the Captain of the home team whether there are any special ground rules to be enforced, provided they do not conflict with any of these rules.

SEC. 3. The Umpires must keep the contesting nines playing constantly from the commencement of the game to its termination, allowing such delays only as are rendered unavoidable by accident, injury or rain. They must, until the completion of the game, require the players of each side to promptly take their positions in the field as soon as the third man is put out, and must require the first striker of the opposite side to be in his position at the bat as soon as the fielders are in their places.

Calling "Play" and "Time."

RULE 52. The Umpire, designated No. 1 must call "Play" promptly at the hour designated by the home club, and on the call of "Play" the game must immediately begin. When he calls "Time" play shall be suspended until he calls "Play" again, and during the interim no player shall be put out, base be run, or run be scored. The Umpire shall suspend play only for an accident to himself or a player (but in case of accident to a fielder, "Time" shall not be called until the ball be returned to, and held by the Pitcher, standing in his position), or in case rain falls so heavily that the spectators are compelled, by the severity of the storm, to seek shelter, in which case he shall note the time of suspension, and should such rain continue to fall thirty minutes thereafter, he shall terminate the game; or to enforce order in case of annoyance from spectators.



The Globe, Arizona Old Dominion Mike baseball team of around 1890.

RULE 53. The Umpire is only allowed, by the rules, to call "Time" in case of an accident to himself or a player, a "Block," as referred to in Rule 33, Sec. 3, or in case of rain as defined by the Rules. The practice of players suspending the game to discuss or contest a decision with either umpire is a gross violation of the Rules, and the Umpire must promptly fine the player who interrupts the game in this manner.

Inflicting Fines.

RULE 54. The Umpire is empowered to inflict fines of not less than \$5.00 nor more than \$25.00 for the first offense on players during the progress of a game, as follows:

SEC.1. For indecent or improper language addressed to the audience, the Umpire or any player.

SEC.2. For the Captain or Coacher willfully failing to remain within the legal bounds of his position, except upon an appeal by the Captain from the umpire's decision upon a misinterpretation of the rules.

SEC. 3. For the disobedience by a player of any other of his orders, or for any other violation of these rules.

SEC. 4. In case the umpire imposes a fine on a player, he shall at once notify the Captain of the offending player's side, and shall transmit a written notice thereof to the Secretary of this League within 24 hours thereafter, under the penalty of having said fine taken from his own salary.

SEC. 5. A repetition of any of the above offenses shall, at the discretion of the Umpire, subject the offender either to a repetition of the fine or to removal from the field and the immediate substitution of another player then in uniform.

Field Rules.

RULE 55. No person shall be allowed upon any part of the field during the progress of the game in addition to the players in uniform, the Manager on each side, and the Umpire; except such officers of the law as may be present in uniform, and such officials of the home club as may be necessary to preserve the peace.

RULE 56. No Umpire, Manager, Captain or Player shall address the audience during the progress of a game, except in case of necessary explanation.

RULE 57. Every club shall furnish sufficient police force upon its own grounds to preserve order, and in the event of a crowd entering the field during order, and in the event of a crowd entering the field during the progress of a game, and interfering with the play in any manner, the visiting club may refuse to play further until the field be cleared. If the ground be not cleared within 15 minutes thereafter, the visiting club may claim, and shall be entitled to, the game by a score of nine runs to none (no matter what number of innings have been played.).

General Definitions.

RULE 58. "Play" is the order of the Umpire to begin the game or to resume play after its suspension.

RULE 59. "Time" is the order of the Umpire to suspend play. Such suspension must not extend beyond the day of the game.

RULE 60. "Game" is the announcement by the Umpire that the game is terminated.

RULE 61. "An Inning" is term at the bat of the nine players representing a club in a game, and is completed when three of such players have been put out, as provided in these rules.

RULE 62. "A Time at Bat" is the term at bat of a Batsman. It begins when he takes his position, and continues until he is put out or becomes a Base Runner; except when, because of being hit by a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery by the Pitcher, as in Rule 30.

Scoring.

RULE 63. In order to promote uniformity in scoring championship games, the following instructions, suggestions and definitions are made for the benefit of scores, and they are required to make all scores in accordance therewith.

Batting.

SEC. 1. The first item in the tabulated score, after the player's name and position, shall be the number of times he has been at bat during the game. The time or times where the player has been sent to base by being hit by a pitched ball, by the pitcher's illegal delivery or by a base on balls shall not be included in this column.

SEC. 2. In the second column should be set down the runs made by each player.

SEC. 3. In the third column should be placed the first base hits made by each player. A base hit should be scored in the following cases:

When the ball from the bat strikes the ground within the foul lines and out of reach of the fielders.

When a hit ball is partially or wholly stopped by a fielder in motion, but such player cannot recover himself in time to handle the ball before the Striker reaches First Base.

When a hit ball is hit so sharply to an infielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out the batsman. In case of doubt over this class of hits score a base hit, and exempt the fielder from the charge of an error.

When a ball is hit so slowly towards a fielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out the batsman.

In all cases where a base runner is retired by being hit by a batted ball, the batsman should be credited with a base hit.

When a batted ball hits the person or clothing of the Umpire, as defined in rule 35.

SEC. 4. In the fourth column shall be placed Sacrifice Hits, which shall be credited to the batsman, who when but one man is out, advances a runner a base on a fly to the outfield or a ground hit, which results in putting out the batsman, or would so result if handled without error.

Fielding.

SEC. 5. The number of opponents put out by each player shall be set down in the fifth column. Where a striker is given out by the Umpire for a foul strike, or because he struck out of his turn, the put-out shall be scored to the Catcher.

SEC. 6. The number of times the player assists shall be set down in the sixth column. An assist should be given to each player who handles the ball in assisting a run out or other play of the kind.

An assist should be given to a player who makes a play in time to put a runner out, even if the player who should complete the play fails, through no fault of the player assisting.

And generally an assist should be given to each player who handles the ball from the time it leaves the bat until it reaches the player who makes the put out, or in case of a thrown ball, to each player who throws or handles it cleanly and in such a way that a put out results, or would result if no error were made by the receiver.

Errors.

SEC. 7. An error shall be given in the seventh column for each misplay which allows the striker or base runner to make one or more bases when perfect play would have insured his being put out, except that "wild pitches," "bases on balls," "bases on the batsman being struck by a pitched ball," or "case of illegal pitched ball, balks and passed balls," shall not be included in said column. In scoring errors of batted balls see Section 3 of this RULE.

Stolen Bases.

SEC. 8. Stolen bases shall be scored as follows:

Any attempt to steal a base must go to the credit of the base runner, whether the ball is thrown wild or muffed by the fielder, but any manifest error is to be charged to the fielder making the same. If the base runner advances another base he shall not be credited with a stolen base, and the fielder allowing the advancement is also to be charged with an error. If a base runner makes a start and a battery error is made, the runner should receive the credit of a stolen base and the battery error is scored against the player making it. Should a base runner overrun a base and then be put out; he should receive the credit of a Stolen Base.

Earned Runs.

SEC. 9. An earned run shall be scored every time the layer reaches the home base unaided by errors before chances have been offered to retire the side.

The Summary.

RULE 64. The Summary shall contain:

SEC. 1. The number of earned runs made by each side.

SEC. 2. The number of two-base hits made by each player.

SEC. 3. The number of three-base hits made by each player.

SEC. 4. The number of home runs made by each player.

SEC. 5. The number of bases stolen by each player.

SEC. 6. The number of double and triple plays made by each side, with the names of the players assisting in the same.

SEC. 7. The number of men given bases on called balls, by pitched balls.

SEC. 8. The number of men given bases from being hit by pitched balls.

SEC. 9. The number of men struck out.

SEC. 10. The number of passed balls by each Catcher.

SEC. 11. The number of wild pitches by each Pitcher.

SEC. 12. The time of game.

SEC. 13. The name of the Umpire.

Amendments.

RULE 65. These playing rules may be amended at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors of this League, held between the close of the Championship season in any year and the commencement of such season in the next year. No alteration of them during such championship season shall be permitted unless such change shall be adopted by the vote of three-fourths of a quorum of said Board, and shall thereupon and within thirty days be ratified by all the members of this league. This ratification shall be evidenced by a certified copy of a resolution, ratifying such change, passed by the Board of Directors of each corporation and member hereof transmitted to the Secretary of this League by the secretary of each corporation. Upon the receipt of a copy of such resolution, duly certified as aforesaid from all of the members within the period above prescribed, the Secretary of this League shall forthwith notify every member of this League and every Umpire in its employment of such change.

Banned Sunday games. (6)

Banned the sale of alcohol in its parks. (6)

All players had a one-year contract that contained a two-year option to renew or a three-year bond. (6)

Before a manager could release a player the board of directors on his team had to give its approval. (6)

Moved the front line of the pitcher's box to 51 feet from home plate. Sometime during the season it was returned to 50 feet. (4)

The Keefe ball, devised by Tim Keefe, becomes the official ball. (4)(5)

Two umpires worked every game with one behind the bat and the other on the bases. (4)

May 8

Cleveland Infants pitcher Willie McGill hurls a complete-game 14-5 victory over the Buffalo Bisons at age 16, the youngest ever to perform this feat. (5)

May 31

New York Giants players George Gore, Buck Ewing and Roger Conner hit consecutive homers in the eighth inning against the Chicago Pirates. This feat will not be matched until May 10, 1894. (5)

June 21

Charles "Silver" King of the Chicago Pirates pitches an eight-inning no-hitter, but loses to the Brooklyn Ward's Wonders, 1-0. Chicago bats first, and King does not pitch the last of the ninth inning. (5)

July 23

Harry Stovey of the Boston Reds becomes the first major league player to reach 100 career home runs. (5)

October 9

Committees from the three leagues meet to begin negotiations toward a settlement of the players war. A truce, during which all contracts will be respected, is agreed upon. (5)

October 20

The Players league is officially dead. (5)

November 14

The PL collapses. (6)

June 1

Professional baseball is born in England as four teams – Derby, Preston, Stoke and Birmingham – form a league. Four Americans are imported to provide instruction. (5)

1891

National League

January 16

The NL, AA and the Western Association sign a new National Agreement calling for the creation of a three-man Board of Control to settle disputes between clubs and leagues. (5)

February 19

The reserve rule was no longer in effect. (10)

April 3

The Cleveland Spiders defeat the Pittsburgh Pirates, 6-3, in St. Augustine, FL, in the first spring training game ever played between two major league teams. (5)

Pete Browning of the Pittsburgh Pirates becomes the last man on record to be fined for not wearing spikes. (4)

American Association

February 17

Withdraws from the National Agreement. (5)

December 17

Four AA clubs (St. Louis, Louisville, Washington and Baltimore) join with the NL in a 12-club league formally styled "The National League and American Association of Professional Base Ball Clubs." (5)

Any player on the field could be substituted for at any time during a game. (1)(4)(7)(10)

1892

National League and American Association of Professional Base Ball Clubs

December 17, 1891

Four AA clubs (St. Louis, Louisville, Washington and Baltimore) join with the NL in a 12-club league formally styled "The National League and American Association of Professional Base Ball Clubs." (5)

The NLAAPBBC retains its 50-cents minimum admission. (5)

The NLAAPBBC allows Sunday games for the first time. (5)(6)

THE CHANGES IN THE RULES, 1892. (17)

The Committee on Rules, in their amendments to the playing code for 1892, made no changes in any rule up to Rule 12. In Section 2 of Rule 12 they substitute the word “shall” for may, making it imperative on the Umpire to have two regulation balls ready for immediate use during the game.

No change was made in the rule governing the pitcher’s position or his method of delivering the ball.

Rule 21 was changed so as to require the players’ benches to be located at least *twenty-five feet back of the players’ lines.*

In Rule 25, the words “*by both sides*” was stricken out, so that a five innings game may be legally ended *with one side having only played four innings.* Thus if the side first at the bat has scored no runs, and the side last at the bat has scored one run at the end of the even fourth innings, and the former fails to score at the end of their part of the fifth innings, and the game be called on account of rain or darkness or for any legal cause, the side last at the bat wins by their score of the fourth innings.

Rule 26, Section 4, contains a new reading, as follows: *If a team resorts to dilatory practices in order to gain time, for the purpose of having the game called on account of darkness or rain, or for any other reason whatsoever.* This new rule puts an end to the tricks resorted to of late years to delay games, when the side in the minority in the score desires the game to be stopped by darkness or rain.

Rule 27 was amended as follows: After the words “*before five innings on each side are completed;*” there were added the words “*except in a case when the game is called, the club second at the bat shall have more runs at the end of its fourth inning than the club first at the bat has made in its five innings, in which case the Umpire shall then award the game to the club having made the greatest number of runs, and it shall be credited as a legal game, and so counted in the championship record.*”

Rule 30 was amended by the addition of the words, “*provided a ball so delivered, that touches the bat of the batsman in his position, shall be considered a batted ball an in play.*” This does away with the chance to play the trick resorted to by batsmen who try to get a base on balls by allowing the ball to touch their bats, claiming that it hit their arm or hands and then the bat.

Rule 40 was changed as follows: “*A fair batted ball that goes over the fence shall entitle the batsmen to a home run; except, that should it go over the fence at a less distance than two hundred and thirty-five feet from the home base, the batsman will then be entitled to take only two bases on the hit. A distinctive line shall be marked on the fence showing the required point of two hundred and thirty-five feet distant from the home base.*”

One of the most important of the amendments was that made to Section 5, of Rule 43. This section now reads as follows: “*The batsman is out*” – *If he attempts to hinder the catcher from fielding or throwing the ball by stepping outside the lines of his fielding or throwing the ball by stepping outside the lines of his position, or otherwise obstructing or interfering with that player.*”

In the base running rules – Rule 44- Section 4 of that rule was amended by that addition of the following words: “*If while he is a batsman, his person – excepting his hands or forearm, in which case it becomes a dead ball - or clothing be hit by a ball from the pitcher, unless-in the opinion of the Umpire – he intentionally permits himself to be so hit.*”

This change is in line with that made in Rule 30, as previously mentioned and is designed to put a stop to the habit of resorting to tricky play to get a base on balls.

One of the most important changes made in the rules is that introduced in Rule 53, which has been amended so as to read as follows:

Rule 53. “The Umpire is the sole and absolute judge of play. In no instance shall any player be allowed to question the correctness of any decision made by him on a play; and no player shall leave his position on the field, his place at the bat, or the bases or the players’ bench, to approach or address the Umpire, except on an appeal for information or an interpretation of the playing rules, and that shall be done only by the Captions of the contending nines. No manager, or any other official of either club, shall be permitted to go on the field or address the Umpire, under the penalty of a forfeiture of the game.”

The only important change made in the scoring rules is the addition of the following clause to Section 8, viz: “Should a base runner overrun a base and then be put out, he shall receive the credit of a stolen base.” “*If a runner advances a base on a flyout, or gains two bases on a single base hit, or an infield out or attempted out, he shall be credited with a stolen base, provided that there is a possible chance and a palpable attempt made to retire him.*” Not a change has been made looking to the giving of credit for team work at the bat; on the contrary, the same premium for record batting is still offered, and precedence is given in the score to batsmen who go in for record batting over those who play for this side only, not the slightest credit being given the batsmen who bats to forward runners on the bases or to bat runners home.

Rule 50 has been materially changed, as will be seen by the new working to the rule given below:

RULE 50. The Coachers are restricted to coaching the Base Runner only, and are not allowed to address any remarks except to the Base Runner, and then only in words of necessary direction; and shall not use language which will in any manner refer to or reflect upon a player of the opposing club, or the spectators, and not more than

two Coachers, who may be one player participating in the game and any other player under contract to it in the uniform of either club, shall be allowed at any time. To enforce the above, the Captain of the opposite side may call the attention of the Umpire to the offense, and upon a repetition of the same the club shall be debarred from further coaching during the game.

This rule admits of a player, not in the nine on the field, taking part in the contest as a Coacher, provided he is in uniform and is under contract to the club for which he coaches. The Umpire has the power under the new rules of stopping the noisy bellowing in vogue last year, under the rules governing the Umpire's duties.

A correspondent writes as follows:

DEAR SIR: - In your GUIDE for '92 if you would have inserted an explanation of the rule about returning to bases after a "Foul Hit," and whether a base runner can be put out for not returning to base and by what rule. If you could do this you would greatly oblige me, as we have had several disputes about this already, and we all use your rules.

Section 10 of Rule 48 covers the point:

SEC. 10. If, when a Fair or Foul Hit Ball (other than a fouled tip as referred to in Rule 38) is legally caught by a Fielder, such ball is legally held by a Fielder on the Base occupied by the Base Runner when such ball was struck (or the Base Runner be touched with the ball in the hands of a Fielder), before he retouches said base after such Fair or Foul Hit Ball was so caught. *Provided*, That the Base Runner shall not be out in such case, if, after the ball was legally caught as above, it be delivered to the bat by the Pitcher before the Fielder holds it on said base, or touches the Base runner with it; but if the Base runner in attempting to reach a base, detaches it before being touched or forced out, he shall be declared safe.

(On all fair or foul fly balls caught, Runners on bases who leave a base the moment such ball was hit, must return to them at once, and if the Fielder catching the fly ball throws it to the Base Player in time before the runner can get back, a double play is made, the Batsman being out on the catch, and the Runner on the base. In returning to a base on a Foul Ball the Runner is not obliged to touch the intervening bases. Thus if the Batsman hit a ball to the outfield on which he runs to third, and the Ball be declared foul, the Runner can return direct to home base, without retouching second and first.)

NATIONAL PLAYING RULES

-OF-

PROFESSIONAL BASE BALL CLUBS.

AS ADOPTED BY THE NATIONAL BOARD OF PROFESSIONAL BASE BALL ASSOCIATIONS IN 1891 – THIS CODE GOVERNING ALL CLUBS PARTIES TO THE NATIONAL AGREEMENT AS REVISED IN 1891. (17)

THE BALL GROUND.

RULE 1. The Ground must be an inclosed field, sufficient in size to enable each player to play in his position as required by these Rules.

RULE 2. The Infield must be a space of ground thirty yards square.

THE BASES.

RULE 3. The Bases must be

SEC. 1. Four in number, and designate as First Base, Second Base, Third Base and Home Base.

SEC. 2. The Home Base must be of whitened rubber twelve inches square, so fixed in the ground as to be even with the surface, and so placed in the corner of the infield that two of its sides will form part of the boundaries of said infield.

SEC. 3. The First, Second and Third Bases must be canvas bags, fifteen inches square, painted white, and filled with some soft material, and so placed that the center of the second base shall be upon its corner of the infield, and the center of the first and third bases shall be on the lines running to and from second base and seven and one-half inches from the foul lines, providing that each base shall be entirely within the foul lines.

SEC. 4. All the bases must be securely fastened in their positions, and so placed as to be distinctly seen by the Umpire.

THE FOUL LINES.

RULE 4. The Foul Lines must be drawn in straight lines from the outer corner of the Home Base, along the outer edge of the First and Third Bases, to the boundaries of the Ground.

THE POSITION LINES.

RULE 5. The Pitcher's Lines must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space of ground, in the infield, five and one-half feet long by four feet wide, distant fifty feet from the center of the Home Base, and so placed that the five and one-half feet lines would each be two feet distant from and parallel with a straight line passing through the center of the Home and Second Bases. Each corner of this space must be marked by a flat round rubber plate six inches in diameter, fixed in the ground even with the surface.

RULE 6. The Catcher's Lines must be drawn from the outer corner of the Home Base, in continuation of the Foul Lines, straight to the limits of the Ground back of Home Base.

RULE 7. The Captain's or Coacher's Line must be a line fifteen feet from and parallel with the Foul Lines, said lines commencing at a line parallel with and seventy-five feet distant from the Catcher's Lines, and running thence to the limits of the grounds.

RULE 8. The Player's Lines must be drawn from the Catcher's Lines to the limits of the Ground, fifty feet distant from and parallel with, the foul lines.

RULE 9. The Batsman's Lines must be straight lines forming the boundaries of a space on the right, and of a similar space on the left of the Home Base, six feet long by four feet wide, extending three feet in front of and three feet behind the center of the Home Base, and with its nearest line distant six inches from the Home Base.

RULE 10. The Three Feet Lines must be drawn as follows: From a point on the Foul Line from Home Base to First Base, and equally distant from such bases, shall be drawn a line on Foul Ground, at a right angle to said Foul Line, and to a point three feet distant from it; thence running parallel with said Foul Line, to a point three feet distant from the First Base; thence in a straight line to the Foul Line, and thence upon the Foul Line to point of beginning.

RULE 11. The lines designated in Rules 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 must be marked with chalk or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly see by the Umpire. They must all be so marked their entire length, except the Captain's and Player's Lines, which must be so marked for a distance of at least thirty-five yards from the Catcher's Lines.

* The Spalding League Ball has been adopted by the National League for the past twelve years, and is used in all League contests. The

THE BALL.

RULE 12. The Ball:*

SEC. 1. Must not weigh less than five or more than five and one-quarter ounces avoirdupois, and measure not less than nine nor more than nine and one-quarter inches in circumference.

SEC. 2. For each championship game two balls shall be furnished by the Home Club to the Umpire for use. When the ball in play is batted over the fence or stands, on to foul ground out of sight of the players, the other ball shall be immediately put into play by the Umpire. As often as one of the two in use shall be lost, a new one must be substituted, so that the Umpire shall at all times, after the game begins, have two for use. The moment the Umpire delivers a new or alternate ball to the pitcher it comes into play, and shall not be exchanged until it, in turn, passes out of sight on to foul ground. At no time shall the ball be intentionally discolored by rubbing it with the soil or otherwise.

SEC. 3. In all games the ball or balls played with shall be furnished by the Home Club, and the last ball in play becomes the property of the winning club. Each ball to be used in championship games shall be examined, measured and weighed by the Secretary of the Association, inclosed in a paper box and sealed with the seal of the Secretary, which seal shall not be broken except by the Umpire in the presence of the Captains of the two contesting nines after play has been called.

SEC. 4. Should the ball become out of shape, or cut or ripped so as to expose the yarn, or in any way so injured as to be-in the opinion of the Umpire-unfit for fair use, the Umpire, on being appealed to by either Captain, shall at once put the alternate ball into play and call for a new one.

Spalding League Ball or the Reach American Association Ball must be used in all games played under these rules.



Connie Mack said that this Baltimore Oriole team had "no gentlemen". Five of them would make the Hall of Fame.

THE BAT.

RULE 13. The Bat.

SEC. 1. Must be made wholly of wood, except that the handle may be wound with twine, or a granulated substance applied, not to exceed eighteen inches from the end.

SEC. 2. It must be round, except that a portion of the surface may be flat on one side, but it must not exceed two and one-half inches in diameter in the thickest part, and must not exceed forty-two inches in length.

THE PLAYERS AND THEIR POSITIONS.

RULE 14. The players of each club in a game shall be nine in number, one of whom shall act as Captain, and in no case shall less than nine men be allowed to play on each side.

RULE 15. The players positions shall be such as may be assigned them by their Captain, except that the Pitcher must take his position within the Pitcher's Lines, as defined in Rule 5. When in position on the field, all players will be designated "Fielders" in these rules.

RULE 16. Players in uniform shall not be permitted to seat themselves among the spectators.

RULE 17. Every Club shall be required to adopt uniforms for its players, and each player shall be required to present himself upon the field during said game in a neat and cleanly condition, but no player shall attach anything to the sole or heel of his shoes other than the ordinary base ball shoe plate.

THE PITCHER'S POSITION.

RULE 18. The pitcher shall take his position facing the batsman with both feet square on the ground, one foot on the rear line of the "box." He shall not raise either foot, unless in the act of delivering the ball, nor make more than one step in such delivery. He shall hold the ball, before the delivery, fairly in front of his body, and in sight of the Umpire. When the pitcher feigns a throw the ball to a base he must resume the above position and pause momentarily before delivering the ball to the bat.

THE BATSMAN'S POSITION ORDER OF BATTING.

RULE 19. The batsmen must take their position within the Batsman's Lines, as defined in Rule 9, in the order in which they are named on the score, which must contain the batting order of both nines, and be submitted by the Captains of the opposing teams to the Umpire before the game. And when approved by him THIS SCORE must be followed except in the case of a substitute player, in which case the substitute must take the place of the original player in the batting order. After the first inning the first striker in each inning shall be the batsman whose name follows that of the last man who has completed his turn – time at bat – in the preceding inning.

RULE 20.

SEC. 1. When their side goes to the bat the players must immediately return to and seat themselves upon the players' bench and remain there until the side is put out, except when batsman or base runner. All bats not in use must be kept in the bat racks, and the two players next succeeding the batsman, in the order in which they are named on the score, must be ready with bat in hand to promptly take position as batsman; provided, that the Captain and one assistant only may occupy the space between the players' lines and the Captain's lines to coach base runners.

SEC. 2. No player of the side at the bat, except the Batsman, shall occupy any portion of the space within the Catcher's Lines, as defined in Rule 6. The triangular space behind that Home Base is reserved for the exclusive use of the Umpire, Catcher and Batsman, and the Umpire must prohibit any player of the side "at bat" from crossing the same at any time while the ball is in the hands of, or passing between, the Pitcher and Catcher, while standing in their positions.

SEC. 3. The players of the side "at bat" must occupy the portion of the field allotted to them, but must speedily vacate any portion thereof that may be in the way of the ball, or of any Fielder attempting to catch or field it.

PLAYERS' BENCHES.

RULE 21. The Players' Benches must be furnished by the home club, and laced upon a portion of the ground outside of, and not nearer than twenty-five feet to, the Players Lines. They must be twelve feet in length, and must be immovably fastened to the ground. At the end of each bench must be immovably fixed a bat rack, with fixtures for holding twenty bats; one such rack must be designated for the exclusive use of the Visiting Club, and the other for the exclusive use of the Home Club.

THE GAME.

RULE 22.

SEC. 1. Every Championship Game must be commenced not later than two hours before sunset.

SEC. 2. A game shall consist of nine innings to each contesting nine, except that,

If the side first at bat scores less runs in nine innings than the other side has scored in eight innings, the game shall then terminate.

If the side last at bat in the ninth inning scores the winning run before the third man is out, the game shall terminate.

A TIE GAME.

RULE 23. If the score be a tie at the end of nine innings to each side, play shall only be continued until the side

first at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the other side, in an equal number of innings, or until the other side shall score one or more runs than the side first at bat.

A DRAWN GAME.

RULE 24. A Drawn Game shall be declared by the Umpire when he terminates a game on account of darkness or rain, after five equal innings have been played, if the score at the time is equal on the last even innings played; but if the side that went second to bat is then at the bat, and has scored the same number of runs as the other side, the Umpire shall declare the game drawn without regard to the score of the last equal innings.

A CALLED GAME.

RULE 25. If the Umpire calls "Game" on account of darkness or rain at any time after five innings have been completed, the score shall be that of the last equal innings played, unless the side second at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the side first at bat, in which case the score of the game shall be the total number of runs made.

A FORFEITED GAME.

RULE 26. A forfeited game shall be declared by the Umpire in favor of the club not in fault, at the request of such club, in the following cases:

SEC. 1. If the nine of a club fail to appear upon a field, or being upon the field fail to begin the game within five minutes after the Umpire has called "Play," at the hour appointed for the beginning of the game, unless such delay in appearing or in commencing the game be unavoidable.

SEC. 2. If, after the game has begun, one side refuses or fails to continue playing, unless such game has been suspended or terminated by the Umpire.

SEC. 3. If, after play has been suspended by the Umpire, one side fails to resume playing within one minute after the Umpire has called "Play."

SEC. 4. If a team resorts to dilatory practices in order to gain time for the purpose of having the game called on account of darkness or rain, or for any other reason whatsoever.

SEC. 5. If, in the opinion of the Umpire, any one of these rules is willfully violated.

SEC. 6. If, after ordering the removal of a player, as authorized by Rule 57, Sec. 5, said order is not obeyed within five minutes.

SEC. 7. In case the Umpire declares a game forfeited, he shall transmit a written notice thereof to the President of the Association within twenty-four hours thereafter.

This is the Fort Whipple baseball team near Prescott, Arizona in 1895.



NO GAME.

RULE 27. “No Game” shall be declared by the umpire if he shall terminate play on account of rain or darkness, before five innings on each side are completed except in a case when the game is called, the club second at bat shall have more runs at the end of its fourth inning than the club first at bat has made in its five innings, then the Umpire shall award the game to the club having made the greatest number of runs, and it shall be a game and be so counted in the Championship record.

SUBSTITUTES.

RULE 28.

SEC. 1. In every championship game each team shall be requested to have present on the field, in uniform, one or more substitute players.

SEC. 2. Any such player may be substituted at any time by either club, but no player thereby retired shall thereafter participate in the game.

SEC. 3. The Base Runner shall not have a substitute run for him, except by consent of the Captain of the contesting teams.

CHOICE OF INNINGS CONDITION OF GROUND.

RULE 29. The choice of innings shall be given to the Captain of the Home Club, who shall also be the sole judge of the fitness of the ground for beginning a game after rain.

THE DELIVERY OF THE BALL FAIR AND UNFAIR BALLS.

RULE 30. A Fair Ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher while standing wholly within the lines of his position, and facing the Batsman, the ball, so delivered, to pass over the Home Base, not lower than the Batsman’s knee, nor higher than his shoulder, provided a ball so delivered that touches the bat of the Batsman in his position shall be considered a batted ball, and in play.

RULE 31. An Unfair Ball is a ball delivered by the Pitcher, as in Rule 30, except that the ball does not pass over the Home Base, or does pass over the Home Base, above the Batsman’s shoulder, or below the knee.

BALKING.

RULE 32. A Balk is

SEC. 1. Any motion made by the Pitcher to deliver the ball to the bat without delivering it, and shall be held to include any and every accustomed motion with the hands, arms, or feet, or position of the body assumed by the Pitcher in his delivery of the ball and any motion calculated to deceive a base runner, except the ball be accidentally dropped.

SEC. 2. The holding of the ball by the Pitcher so long as to delay the game unnecessarily; or

SEC. 3. Any motion to deliver the ball, or the delivering the ball to the bat by the Pitcher when any part of his person is upon ground outside of the lines of his position, including all preliminary motions with the hands, arms, and feet.

DEAD BALLS.

RULE 33. A Dead Ball is a ball delivered to the bat by the Pitcher that touches the Batsman’s bat without being struck at, or any part of the Batsman’s person or clothing while standing in his position without being struck at; or any part of the Umpire’s person or clothing, while on foul ground, without first passing the Catcher.

RULE 34. In case of a Foul Strike, Foul Hit ball not legally caught out, Dead Ball, or Base Runner put out for being struck by a fair hit ball, the ball shall not be considered in play until it is held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

BLOCK BALLS.

RULE 35.

SEC. 1. A Block is a batted or thrown ball that is stopped or handled by any person not engaged in the game.

SEC. 2. Whenever a Block occurs the Umpire shall declare it, and Base Runners may run the bases, without being put out until the ball has been returned to and held by the Pitcher standing in his position.

SEC. 3. In the case of a Block, if a person not engaged in the game should retain possession of the ball, or throw or kick it beyond the reach of the Fielders, the Umpire should call “Time” and require each Base Runner to stop at the last base touched by him until the ball be returned to the Pitcher standing in his position.

THE SCORING OF RUNS.

RULE 36. One Run shall be scored every time a Base Runner, after having legally touched the first three bases, shall touch the Home Base before three men are put out by (exception). If the third man is forced out, or is put out before reaching First Base, a run shall not be scored.

THE BATTING RULES.

RULE 37. A Fair Hit is a ball batted by the batsman, standing in his position, that first touches the ground, the First Bases, the Third Base, any part of the person of a player, Umpire or any object in front of or on the Foul Lines, or batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches Foul or Fair Ground) bounds or rolls within the Foul Lines, between Home and First, or Home and Third Bases, without interference by a player.

RULE 38. A Foul Hit is a ball batted by the Batsman, standing in his position, that first touches the ground, any part of the person of a player, or any object behind either of the Foul Lines, or that strikes the person of such

Batsman, while standing in his position, or batted directly to the ground by the Batsman, standing in his position, that (whether it first touches Fouled or Fair Ground) bounds or rolls outside the Foul Lines, between Home and First or Home and Third Bases without interference by a player. Provided, that a Foul Hit not rising above the Batsman's head and caught by the Catcher playing within ten feet of the Home Base, shall be termed a Foul Tip.

BALLS BATTED OUTSIDE THE GROUNDS.

RULE 39. When a batted ball passes outside the grounds, the Umpire shall decide it Fair should it disappear within, or Foul should it disappear outside of the range of the Foul Lines, and Rules 37 and 38 are to be construed accordingly.

RULE 40. A Fair batted ball that goes over the fence shall entitle the Batsman to a home run, except that should it go over the fence at a less distance than two hundred and thirty-five feet from the Home Base, when he shall be entitled to two bases, and a distinctive line shall be marked on the fence at this point.

STRIKES.

RULE 41. A Strike is

SEC. 1. A ball struck at by the Batsman without its touching his bat; or

SEC. 2. A Fair Ball legally delivered by the Pitcher, but not struck at by the Batsman.

SEC. 3. Any obvious attempt to make a Foul Hit.

RULE 42. A Foul Strike is a ball batted by the Batsman when any part of his person is upon ground outside the lines of the Batsman's position.

THE BATSMAN IS OUT.

RULE 43. The Batsman is out:

SEC. 1. If he fails to take his position at the bat in his order of batting, unless the error to be discovered and the proper Batsman takes his position before a fair hit has been made; and in such case the balls and strikes called must be counted in the time at bat of the proper Batsman. Provided, this rule shall not take effect unless the out is declared before the ball is delivered to the succeeding Batsman.

SEC. 2. If he fails to take his position within one minute after the Umpire has called for the Batsman.

SEC. 3. If he makes a Foul Hit, other than a Foul Tip as defined in Rule 38, and the ball be momentarily held by a Fielder before touching the ground, provided it be not caught in a Fielder's hat or cap, or touch some object other than a Fielder, before being caught.

SEC. 4. If he makes a Foul Strike.

SEC. 5. If he attempts to hinder the Catcher from Fielding

or throwing the ball, by stepping outside the lines of his position, or otherwise obstructing or interfering with that player.

SEC. 6. If, while the First Base be occupied by a base runner, three strikes be called on him by the Umpire, except when two men are already out.

SEC. 7. If, while making the third strike, the ball hits his person or clothing.

SEC. 8. If, after two strikes have been called, the Batsman obviously attempts to make a foul hit, as in Section 3, Rule 41.

BASE RUNNING RULES.

WHEN THE BATSMAN BECOMES A BASE RUNNER.

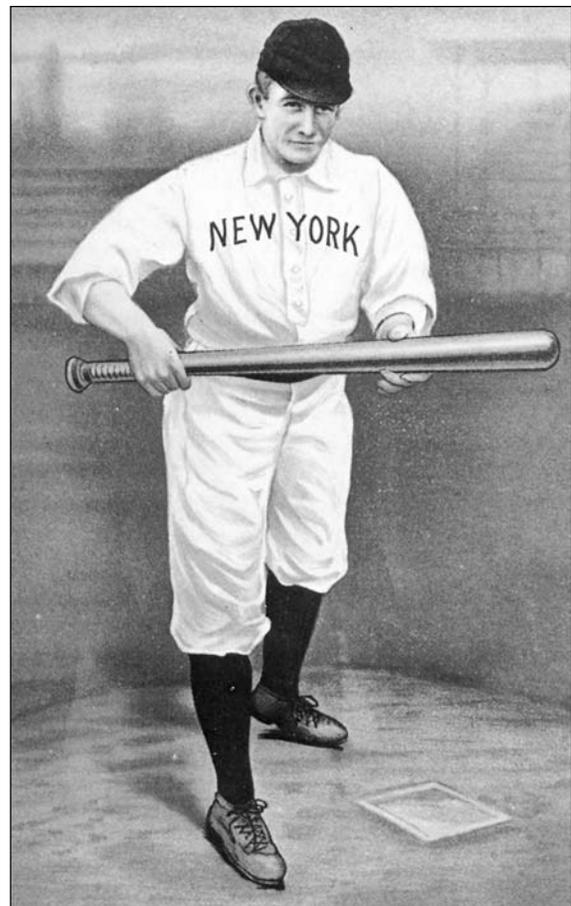
RULE 44. The Batsman becomes a base runner:

SEC. 1. Instantly after he makes a Fair Hit.

SEC. 2. Instantly after four balls have been declared by the Umpire.

SEC. 3. Instantly after three strikes have been declared by the Umpire.

"Wee Willie" Keeler had a 19 year career in baseball but struck out only 36 times, finishing with a .345 batting lifetime average.



SEC. 4. If, while he be a Batsman, his person-excepting hands or forearm, which makes it a dead ball-or clothing be hit by a ball from the Pitcher, unless-in the opinion of the Umpire-he intentionally permits himself to be so hit.

SEC. 5. Instantly after an illegal delivery of a ball by the Pitcher.

BASES TO BE TOUCHED.

RULE 45. The Base Runner must touch each base in regular order, viz., First, Second, Third and Home Bases: and when obliged to return (except on a foul hit) must retouch the base or bases in reverse order. He shall only be considered as holding a base after touching it, and shall then be entitled to hold such base until he has legally touched the next base in order, or has been legally forced to vacate it for a succeeding Base Runner.

ENTITLED TO BASES.

RULE 46. The Base Runner shall be entitled, without being put out, to take the base in the following cases:

SEC. 1. If, while he was a Batsman, the Umpire called four Balls.

SEC. 2. If the Umpire awards a succeeding Batsman a base on four balls, or for being hit with a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery – as in Rule 44, Sec. 4 – and the base Runner thereby forced to vacate the base held by him.

SEC. 3. If the Umpire calls a “balk.”

SEC. 4. If a ball delivered by the Pitcher pass the Catcher and touch the Umpire or any fence or building within ninety feet of the Home Base.

SEC. 5. If upon a fair hit the Ball strikes the person or clothing of the Umpire on fair ground.

SEC. 6. If he be prevented from making a base by the obstruction of an adversary.

SEC. 7. If the Fielder stop or catch a batted ball with his hat, or any part of his dress.

RETURNING TO BASES.

RULE 47. The Base Runner shall return to his Base, and shall be entitled to so return without being put out.

SEC. 1. If the Umpire declares a Foul Tip (as defined in Rule 38) or any other Foul Hit not legally caught by a Fielder.

SEC. 2. If the Umpire declare a Foul Strike.

SEC. 3. If the Umpire declare a Dead Ball, unless it be also the fourth Unfair Ball, and he be thereby forced to take the next base, as provided in Rule 46, SEC. 2.

SEC. 4. If the person or clothing of the Umpire interferes with the Catcher, or he is struck by a ball thrown by the Catcher to intercept a Base Runner.

WHEN BASE RUNNERS ARE OUT.

RULE 48. The Base Runner is out:

SEC. 1. If, after three strikes have been declared against him while Batsman, and the Catcher fail to catch the third strike ball, he plainly attempts to hinder the Catcher from fielding the ball.

SEC. 2. If, having made a Fair Hit while Batsman, such fair hit ball be momentarily held by a Fielder, before touching the ground or any object other than a Fielder: *Provided*, it be not caught in a Fielder’s hat or cap.

SEC. 3. If, when the Umpire has declared three strikes on him, while batsman. The third strike ball be momentarily held by a Fielder before touching the ground: *Provided*, it not be caught in a fielder’s hat or cap, or touch some object other than a Fielder, before being caught.

SEC. 4. If, after Three Strikes or a Fair hit, he be touched with the ball in the hands of a Fielder *before* he shall have touched First Base.

SEC. 5. If, after Three Strikes or a Fair Hit, the ball be securely held by a Fielder, while touching First Base with any part of his person, *before* such Base Runner touches First Base.

SEC. 6. If, in running the last half of the distance from Home Base to First base, while the ball is being fielded to First Base, he runs outside the Three Feet Lines, as defined in Rule 10, unless to avoid a Fielder, attempting to Field a Batted Ball.

SEC. 7. If, in running from First to Second Base, from Second to Third Base, or from Third to Home Base he runs more than three feet from a direct line between such bases to avoid being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder; but in case a Fielder be occupying the Base Runner’s proper path, attempting to field a batted ball, then the base Runner shall run out of the path, and behind said Fielder, and shall not be declared out for so doing.

SEC. 8. If he fails to avoid a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, in the manner described in Section 6 and 7 of this Rule; or if he in ant way obstructs a Fielder attempting to field a batted ball, or intentionally interferes with a thrown ball. *Provided*, That if two or more Fielders attempt to field a batted ball, and the Base Runner comes in contact with one or more of them, the Umpire shall determine which Fielder is entitled to the benefit of this Rule, and shall not decide the Base Runner out for coming in contact with any other Fielder.

SEC. 9. If, at any time while the ball is in play, he be touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder, unless some part of his person is touching a base he is entitled to occupy: *Provided*, The ball be held by the Fielder after touching him; but (exception as to First Base) in running to First base, he may overrun said base without being put out for being off said base, after first touching it, provided he returns at once and retouches the base, after which he may be put out as at any other base. If, in overrunning

First Base, he also attempts to run to Second Base, or, after passing the base he turns to his left from the foul line, he shall forfeit such exemption from being put out.

SEC. 10. If, when a Fair or Foul Hit ball (other than a foul tip as referred to in Rule 38) is legally caught by a Fielder such ball is legally held by a fielder on the Base occupied by the Base Runner when such ball was struck (or the Base Runner be touched with the ball in the hands of a Fielder), before he retouches said base after such Fair or Foul Hit ball was so caught. *Provided*, That the Base Runner shall not be out in such case, if, after the ball was legally caught as above, it be delivered to the bat by the Pitcher before the Fielder holds it on said base, or touches the Base Runner with it; but if the Base Runner in attempting to reach a base, detaches it before being touched or forced out, he shall be declared safe.

SEC. 11. If, when a Batsman becomes a Base Runner, the First Base, or the First and Second Bases, of the First, Second and Third Bases, be occupied, any Base Runner so occupying a base shall cease to be entitled to hold it, until any following Base Runner is put out and may be put out at the next base or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder in the same manner as in running to First base, at any time before any following Base Runner is put out.

SEC. 12. If a Fair Hit ball strike him *before touching the fielder*, and in such case no base shall be run unless forced by the batsman becoming a Base Runner, and no run shall be scored, or any other Base Runner put out.

SEC. 13. If, when running to a base or forced to return to a base, he fail to touch the intervening base or bases if any, in the order prescribed in Rule 45, he may be put out at the base he fails to touch, or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a Fielder, in the same manner as in running to First Base.

SEC. 14. If, when the Umpire calls "Play," after any suspension of a game, he fails to return to and touch the base he occupied when "Time" was called before touching the next base.

WHEN BATSMAN OR BASE RUNNER IS OUT.

RULE 49. The Umpire shall declare the Batsman or Base Runner out, without waiting for an appeal for such decision, in all cases where such player is put out in accordance with these rules, except as provided in Rule 48, Sections 10 and 14.

COACHING RULES.

RULE 50. The Coachers are restricted to coaching the Base Runner only, and are not allowed to address any remarks except to the Base Runner, and then only in words of necessary direction; and shall not use language which will in any manner refer to or reflect upon a player of the opposing club, or the spectators, and not more than two coachers, who may be one player participating in the game and any other player under contract to it, in uniform

of either club, shall be allowed at any one time. To enforce the above, the Captain of the opposite side may call the attention of the Umpire to the offense, and upon a repetition of the same the club shall be debarred from further coaching during the game.

THE UMPIRE.

RULE 51. The Umpire shall not be changed during the progress of a game, except for reason of illness or injury.

HIS POWERS AND JURISDICTION.

RULE 52.

SEC. 1. The Umpire is master of the Field from the commencement to the termination of the game, and is entitled to the respect of the spectators, and any person offering any insult or indignity to him must be promptly ejected from the grounds.

SEC. 2. He must be invariably addressed by the players as Mr. Umpire; and he must compel the players to observe the provisions of all the Playing Rules, and he is hereby invested with authority to order any player to do or omit to do any act as he may deem necessary, to give force and effect to any and all of such provisions.

SPECIAL DUTIES.

RULE 53. The Umpire's duties shall be as follows:

SEC. 1. The Umpire is the sole and absolute judge of play. In no instance shall any person be allowed to question the correctness of any decision made by him on a play, and no player shall leave his position in the field, his place at the bat, on the bases or players' bench, to approach or address the Umpire, except on interpretation of the playing rules, and only that shall be done by the Captains of the contending nines. No Manager or any other officer of either club shall be permitted to go on the field or address the Umpire, under such penalty of a forfeiture of a game.

SEC. 2. Before the commencement of a Game, the Umpire shall see that the rules governing all the materials of the game are strictly observed. He shall ask the Captain of the Home Club whether there are any special ground rules to be enforced, and if there are, he shall see that they are duly enforced, provided they do not conflict with any of these rules. He shall also secure from the Captains of the contesting teams their respective bating orders, which, upon approval, shall be followed as provided in Rule 19.

SEC. 3. The Umpire must keep the contesting nines playing constantly from the commencements of the game to its termination, allowing such delays only as are rendered unavoidable by accident, injury or rain. He must, until the completion of the game, require the players of each side to promptly take their positions in the field as soon as the third man is put out, and must require the first striker of the opposite side to be in his position at the bat as soon as the fielders are in their places.

SEC. 4. The Umpire shall count and call every “unfair ball” delivered by the Pitcher, and every “dead ball,” if also unfair an ball, as a “ball,” and he shall also count and call every “strike.” Neither a “ball” nor a “strike” shall be counted or called until the ball has passed the Home Base. He shall also declare every “Dead Ball,” “Block,” “Foul Hit,” “Foul Strike,” and “Balk.”

RULE 54. For the special benefit of the patrons of the game, and because the offenses specified are under his immediate jurisdiction, and not subject to appeal by players, the attention of the Umpire is particularly directed to possible violations of the purpose and spirit of the Rules, of the following character:

SEC. 1. Laziness or loafing of players in taking their places in the field, or those allotted them by the Rules when their side is at the bat, and especially any failure to keep the bats in the racks provided for them; to be ready to take position as Batsmen and to remain upon the Players’ Bench, except when otherwise required by the Rules.

SEC. 2. Any attempt by players of the side at bat, by calling to a Fielder, other than the one disreputable means seeking to disconcert a Fielder.

SEC. 3. The Rules make a marked distinction between hindrance of an adversary in fielding a batted or thrown ball. This has been done to rid the game of childish excuses and claims formerly made by a Fielder failing to hold a ball to put out a Base Runner. But there may be cases of a Base Runner so flagrantly violating the spirit of the Rules and of the Game in obstructing a Fielder from fielding a thrown ball that it would become the duty of the Umpire, not only to declare the Base Runner “out” (and to compel Base Runners to return to the bases last held by them), but also impose a heavy fine upon him. For example: If the Base Runner plainly strike at the ball while passing him, to prevent its being caught by a Fielder; if he holds a Fielder’s arms so as to disable him from catching the ball, or if he run against or knock the Fielder down for the same purpose.

CALLING “PLAY” AND “TIME”

RULE 55. The Umpire must call “Play,” promptly at the hour designated by the Home Club, and on the call of “Play” the game must be immediately begin. When he calls “Time,” play shall be suspended until he calls “Play” again, and during the interim no player shall be put out, base be run, or run be scored. The Umpire shall suspend play only for an accident to himself or a player (but not in the case of accident to a Fielder, “Time” shall not be called until the ball be returned to and held by the Pitcher, standing in his position), or in case rain falls so heavily that the spectators are compelled, by the severity of the storm, to seek shelter, in which case he shall note the time of suspension, and should such rain continue to fall thirty minutes thereafter, he shall terminate the game; or to enforce order in case of annoyance from spectators.

RULE 56. The Umpire is only allowed, by the Rules, to call “Time” in case of an accident to himself or a player, a “Block,” as referred to in Rule 35, Sec. 3, or in case of rain, as defined by these Rules. The practice of players suspending the game to discuss or contest a decision with the Umpire, is a gross violation of these Rules, and the Umpire must promptly fine any player who interrupts the game in this manner.

INFLECTING FINES.

RULE 57. The Umpire is empowered to inflict fines of not less than \$5.00 nor more than \$25.00 for the first offense on players during the progress of a game, as follows:

SEC. 1. For indecent or improper language addressed to the audience, the Umpire, or any player.

SEC. 2. For the Captain or coacher willfully to remain within the legal bounds of his position, except upon an appeal by the Captain from the Umpire’s decision upon a misinterpretation of the rules.

SEC. 3. For the disobedience by a player of any other of his orders or for any other violation of these Rules.

SEC. 4. In case the Umpire imposes a fine on a player, he shall at once notify the Captain of the offending player’s side, and shall transmit a written notice thereof to the President of the Association or League within twenty-four hours thereafter, under the penalty of having said fine taken from his own salary.

SEC. 5. A repetition of any of the above offenses shall, at the discretion of the Umpire, subject the offender either to a repetition of the fine or to removal from the field, and the immediate substitution of another player then in uniform.

FIELD RULES.

RULE 58. No Club shall allow open betting or pool selling upon its grounds, nor in any building owned or occupied by it.

RULE 59. No person shall be allowed upon any part of the field during the progress of the game, in addition to the players in uniform, the Manager on each side and the Umpire; except such officers of the law as may be present in uniform, and such officials of the Home Club as may be necessary to preserve the peace.

RULE 60. No Umpire, Manager, Captain or player shall address the spectators during the progress of a game, except in case of necessary explanation.

RULE 61. Every Club shall furnish sufficient police force upon its own grounds to preserve order, and in the event of a crowd entering the field during the progress of a game, and interfering with the play in any manner, the Visiting Club may refuse to play further until the field be cleared. If the ground be not cleared within fifteen minutes thereafter, the Visiting Club may claim, and shall

be entitled to, the game by a score of nine runs to none (no matter what number of innings have been played.)

GENERAL DEFINITIONS.

RULE 62. “Play” is the order of the Umpire to begin the game, or to resume play after its suspension.

RULE 63. “Time” is the order of the Umpire to suspend play. Such suspension must not extend beyond the day of the game.

RULE 64. “Game” is the announcement by the Umpire that the game is terminated.

RULE 65. “An Inning” is the term at bat of nine players representing a Club in a game, and is completed when three of such players have been put out as provided in these rules.

RULE 66. “A Time at Bat” is the term at bat of a Batsman. It begins when he takes his position, and continues until he is put out or becomes a base runner; except when, because of being hit by a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery by the Pitcher, as in Rule 44.

RULE 67. “Legal” or “Legally” signifies as required by these Rules.

SCORING.

RULE 68. In order to promote Uniformity in Scoring Championship Games the following instructions, suggestions and definitions are made for the benefit of scores, and they are required to make all scores in accordance therewith.

BATTING.

SEC. 1. The first item in the tabulated score, after the player’s name and position, shall be the number of times he has been at bat during the game. The time or times when a player has been sent to base by being hit by a pitched ball, by the Pitcher’s illegal delivery, or by a base on balls, shall not be included in this column.

SEC. 2. In the second column should be set down the number of runs made by each player.

SEC. 3. In the third column should be placed the first base hits made by each player. A base hit should be scored in the following cases:

When the ball from the bat strikes the ground within the foul lines, and out of the reach of the Fielders.

When a hit ball is partially or wholly stopped by a Fielder in motion, but such player cannot recover himself in time to handle the ball before the striker reaches First Base.

When a hit ball is hit so sharply to an infielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out the Batsman. In case of doubt over this class of hits, score a base hit, and exempt

the Fielder from the charge of an error.

When a ball is hit so slowly toward a fielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out the Batsman.

That in all cases where a Base Runner is retired by being hit by a batted ball, the Batsman should be credited with a base hit.

When a batted ball hits the person or clothing of the Umpire, as defined in Rule 37.

SEC. 4. In the fourth column shall be placed Sacrifice hits, which shall be credited to the Batsman, who, when but one man is out advances a Runner a base on a fly to the outfield or a ground hit, which results in putting out the Batsman, or would so result if handled without error.

FIELDING.

SEC. 5. The number of opponents put out by each player shall be set down in the fifth column. Where a Batsman is given out by the Umpire for a foul strike, or where the Batsman fails to bat in proper order, the put out shall be scored to the Catcher.

SEC. 6. The number of times a player assists shall be set down in the sixth column. An assist should be given to each player who handles the ball in assisting a run out or other play of the kind.

An assist should be given to a player who makes a play in time to put a runner out, even if the player who could complete the play fails, through no fault of the assisting player.

And generally an assist should be given to each player who handles or assists in any manner in handling the ball from the time it leaves the bat until it reaches the player who makes the put out, or in case of a thrown ball, to each player who throws or handles it cleanly, and in such a way that a put-out results, or would result if no error were made by the receiver.

ERRORS.

SEC. 7. An error shall be given in the sixth column for each misplay which allows the striker or base runner to make one or more bases when perfect play would have insured his being put out, except that “wild pitches,” “bases on balls,” “bases on the batsman being struck by a pitched ball,” or case of illegal pitched balls, balks and passed balls, shall not be included in said column. In scoring errors of batted balls see Section 3 of this Rule.

STOLEN BASES.

SEC. 8. Stolen bases shall be scored as follows:

Any attempt to steal a base must go to the credit of the base runner, whether the ball is thrown or muffed by the fielder, but any manifest error is to be charged to the

fielder making the same. If the base runner advances another base he shall not be credited with a stolen base, and the fielder allowing the advancement is also to be charged with an error. If a base runner makes a start and a battery error is made, the runner secures the credit of a stolen base, and the battery error is scored against the player making it. Should a base runner overrun a base and then be put out, he shall receive the credit for the stolen base. If a Base Runner advances a base on a fly out, or gains two bases on a single base hit, or an infield out, or attempt out, he shall be credited with a stolen base, provided there is a possible chance and a palpable attempt made to retire him.

EARNED RUNS.

SEC. 9. An earned run shall be scored every time the player reaches the home base unaided by errors before chances have been offered to retire the side.

THE SUMMARY.

RULE 69. The Summary shall contain:

SEC. 1. The number of earned runs made by each side.

SEC. 2. The number of two-base hits made by each player.

SEC. 3. The number of three-base hits made by each player.

SEC. 4. The number of home runs made by each player.

SEC. 5. The number of bases stolen by each player.

SEC. 6. The number of double and triple plays made by each side, with the names of the players assisting in the same.

SEC. 7. The number of men given bases on called balls by each Pitcher.

SEC. 8. The number of men given bases from being hit by pitched balls.

SEC. 9. The number of men struck out.

SEC. 10. The number of passed balls by each Catcher.

SEC. 11. The number of wild pitches by each Pitcher.

SEC. 12. The time of game.

SEC. 13. The name of the Umpire.

The season is expanded to a 154-game, split season, schedule. (5)

Teams could charge a minimum of 25 cents admission. (6)

Section 48. The general admission fee to all championship games shall be 50 cents, but each club shall designate a part of its grounds, and provide seats thereon, the admission fee to which shall be 25 cents, and all

division of percentages shall be made on the basis of 50 cents, except as to that part of the grounds the admission fee to which is fixed at 25 cents, and as to such part of said grounds, all division of percentage shall be on the basis of 25 cents. (9)

A stolen base was only credited to a runner if there was either a possible chance or a palpable effort made to retire him. (4)

Player rosters are reduced from 15 to 13. (5)

Any fair ball hit over a barrier less than 235 feet in distance is ruled a ground-ruled double. (4)

Each team had the right to decide for itself whether to sell alcoholic beverages in its home park. (6)

Any fairly delivered ball that hit a batter's bat was in play if it went fair regardless of whether or not the batter intended to hit the ball. (4)

April 17

The NLAAPBBC allows Sunday games for the first time in NL history. The hometown Cincinnati Reds defeats the St. Louis Browns 5-1. (1)(5)(14)

May 24

Brooklyn Bridegrooms utility player Tom Daley hits the first pinch-hit home run. (5)

June 6

US President Benjamin Harrison watches the Cincinnati Reds beat the Washington Nationals 7-4. It marks the first visit to a major league game by a US President. (5)

1893

November 17, 1892

After a meeting in Chicago the season is reduced to 132 games and no split season. (5)

March 7

The pitcher's box is removed and replaced by a pitcher's rubber (plate), 12 inches long (third to first) by 4 inches wide and five feet behind the previous back line of the pitcher's box. The distance from the pitcher's rubber to home plate is 60 feet 6 inches. (1)(4)(5)(6)(8)(11)

RULE 5. (updated) The pitcher's boundary will be a rubber plate 12 inches long (third to first) and 4 inches wide, with the surface even at the distance of 60 feet 6 inches from the outer corner of home plate, so that a line drawn from the center of second base will give six inches on either side. (9)

A player was not charged with a time at bat on a sacrifice bunt. (4)(7)(9)

Two benches will be provided on each ground, one for the home team and the other for the visitors, and only the captain and his assistant will be allowed to go out of the twenty-five-foot boundary. (9)

The pitcher's plate is allowed to be raised but there is no height regulation. (4)(8)

The pitcher was required to have his rear foot against the pitcher's plate. (7)

The pitcher was required to take his position facing the batter with both feet on the ground and keep one foot in contact with the plate at all times in the act of delivering the ball. (6)

RULE 27. The pitcher shall take his position facing the batsman, with both feet square on the ground, one foot in front and in contact with the pitcher's plate, defined in rule 5. He shall not raise either foot unless in the act of delivering the ball, nor make more than one step in such delivery. He shall hold the ball before the delivery fairly in front of his body and in sight of the umpire. When the pitcher feigns to throw the ball to a base, he must resume the above position and pause momentarily before delivering the ball. (9)

RULE 30. A balk shall be any motion made by a pitcher to deliver the ball to the bat without delivering it. (9)

A pitcher was judged to have committed a balk if he did any of the following: 1-Made a motion to deliver the ball to the bat without delivering it; 2-Delivered the ball to the bat while his pivot foot was not in contact with the pitcher's plate; 3-Made a motion to deliver the ball to the bat without having his pivot foot in contact with the pitcher's plate; or 4-Held the ball so long as to delay the game unnecessarily. (4)

RULE 13. The bat must be made of round and of hard wood, and may have twine on the handle or granulated substance applied not to exceed 18 inches from the end. No bat shall exceed 42 inches in length. (9)

Batters are no longer permitted to use bats with one flat side. (4)(5)(6)(10)

November 21, 1893

Ban Johnson is named President, Secretary and Treasurer of the recently reorganized Western League. (5)

1894

February 26

The infield fly rule is reinstated. (5)

A foul hit, other than a tip, resulting from a bunt attempt was a strike. (1)(5)(6)(7)

The Rules of the Game

A fine of \$100 is instituted for "vulgar, indecent or improper language." (1)

A batter was awarded a sacrifice hit if he bunted to advance a runner with none out as well as with one out. (6)

A batter is no longer charged with a time at bat when sacrificing. (5)

May 30

Boston Beaneaters second baseman Bobby Lowe homers in four consecutive at bats, including two in the third inning, to help beat the Cincinnati Reds 20-11 in the second game of a doubleheader. Lowe becomes the first player to hit four home runs in a single game. (5)(6)(11)(14)

1895

The infield fly rule is imposed. A batter was automatically called out if he hit a fair pop fly that could be caught by an infielder while first and second bases were occupied or first, second and third bases with less than two outs. (6)

Foul tips count as strikes. (1)

A held foul tip was classified as a strike. (7)

A foul tip was a strike only if it was caught by the catcher within the 10-foot lines of the catcher's box. (4)

The club can no longer pay player's fines. (1)

The pitcher's plate is increased to 24 inches by 6 inches. (1)(6)(7)

Fielder's gloves were not to weigh over 10 ounces and could be no more than 14 inches in circumference around the palm of the hand. (4)

Catcher and first baseman were exempt from any restrictions on the size of their gloves but were made to switch to a fielder's glove if they played another position. (1)(4)

The maximum bat diameter is increased from 2¹/₂ to 2³/₄ and could not exceed 42 inches in length. (1)(7)

It was agreed that when two umpires worked, one man should go behind the catcher to call balls and strikes, with his assistant acting as umpire on the bases. (10)

Umpires were allowed to assess fines of \$25 to \$100 for specified misconduct. (4)(11)

1896

March 24

The NL adopts changes in the National Agreement. The minor leagues are divided into six classifications based on population and new draft fees are instituted. (5)

The NL advises its umpires that “a ball cutting the corners of home plate, and being requisite height, must be called a strike.” (5)

Umpires are empowered to eject players. (5)

Players are forbidden to deliberately soil baseballs. (5)

Uniformed personnel, players, the manager and the team President, are the only men allowed on the bench during the game. (1)(6)

Home teams must have a supply of 12 balls for the start of every game. (1)(6)

The home team captain was no longer the judge regarding whether the field was fit to continue after play had been stopped due to rain. The umpire now made that decision. (4)(6)

Umpires were allowed to fine players \$25 for vulgar or indecent language. (4)(11)

April 7

Louisville Colonels substitute Pete Cassidy becomes the first baseball player in history to be x-rayed, as a splinter of bone is removed from his wrist. (5)

April 16

Bid McPhee becomes the last man to wear a glove as he opens the season wearing one. (5)

September 26

Cleveland Spiders LF Jesse Burkett gets three hits in the final game of the season to become the first major leaguer to hit .400 in consecutive seasons. (5)

1898

No error will be charged for failing to complete a double play or on a wild throw by catchers trying to throw out a runner attempting to steal a base, unless the runner advances one or more bases on the play. (1)

An umpire was no longer permitted to ask a player for help in making a decision regarding a hit batsman. (4)

An umpire was allowed to fine a player who deliberately defaced or discolored a ball in play \$5. (6)

1898

The Playing Rules

OF PROFESSIONAL BASE BALL CLUBS

As Adopted by the National League
and American Association
Of Professional Base Ball Clubs. (18)

Alterations and additions to the rules are indicated by *Italics*.

RULE 1. – THE BALL GROUND.

The Ground must be an inclosed field, sufficient in size to enable each player to play in his position as required by these rules.

RULE 2.

To lay the lines governing the positions and the play of the game known as Base Ball, proceed as follows:
From a point, A, within the grounds, project a right line out into the field, and at a point, B, 154 feet from point A, lay off lines B C and B D at right angles to the line A B; then, with B as center and 63.63945 feet as radius, describe arcs cutting the lines B A at F and B C at G, B D at H and B E at I. Draw lines F G, G E, E H and H F, and said lines will be the containing lines of the Diamond or Infield.

RULE 3. - THE CATCHER'S LINES.

With F as center and 90 feet radius, an arc cutting line FA at L, and draw lines LM and LO at right angles to FA; and continue same out from FA not less than 90 feet.

RULE 4. - THE FOUL LINE.

From the intersection point, F, continue the straight lines FG and FH until they intersect with the lines LM and LO, and then from the points G and H in the opposite direction until they reach the boundary lines of the grounds.

RULE 5. - THE PLAYERS' LINES.

With F as center and 50 feet radius, describe arcs cutting lines FO and FM at P and Q; then, with F as center again and 75 feet radius, describe arcs cutting FG and FH at R and S; then from the points P, Q, R and S draw lines at right angles to the lines FO, FM, FG and GH, and continue same until they intersect at the points T and W.

RULE 6. - THE CAPTAIN AND THE COACHER'S LINE.

With R and S as centers and 15 feet radius, describe arcs cutting lines RW and ST at X and Y, and from the points X and Y draw lines parallel with lines FH and FG, and continue same out to the boundary lines of the ground.

RULE 7. - THE THREE FOOT LINE.

With F as center and 45 feet radius, describe an arc cutting line FG at 1, and from I out to the distance of 3 feet draw a line at right angles to FG, and marked point 2; then from point 2, draw a line parallel with the line FG to a point 3 feet beyond the point G, and marked 3; then from the point 3 draw a line at right angles to line 2,3, back to and intersecting with line FG, and from thence back along line GF to point 1.

RULE 8. - THE PITCHER'S PLATE.

With point F as center and 60.5 feet as radius, describe and arc cutting the line FB at a point 4, and draw a line 5, 6, passing through point 4 and extending 12 inches on either side of line FB; then with line 5,6 as a side, describe a parallelogram 24 inches by 6 inches.

RULE 9. - THE BASES.

Within the angle F, describe a square the sides of which shall be 12 inches, two of its sides lying upon the lines FG and FH, and within the angles G and H describe squares the sides of which shall be 15 inches, the two outer sides of said square lying upon the lines FG and GI and FH and HI, and at the angle E describe a square whose sides shall be 15 inches and so described that its sides shall be parallel with GI and IH and its center immediately over the angular point E.

RULE 10. - THE BATSMAN'S LINE.

On either side of the line AFB describe two parallelograms 6 feet long and 4 feet wide (marked 8 and 9), their length being parallel with the line AFB, their distance apart being 6 inches added to each end of the length of the diagonal of the square within the angle F, and the center of their length being upon said diagonal.

RULE 11.

The Home Base at F and the Pitcher's Plat at 4 must be of whitened rubber, and so fixed in the ground as to be even with the surface.

RULE 12.

The First Base at G, the Second Base at E, and the Third Base at H must be of white canvas bags, filled with soft material and securely fastened in their positions described in Rule 9.

RULE 13.

The lines described in Rule 3,4,5,6,7, and 10 must be marked with lime, chalk or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly seen by the umpire. NOTE. – For a simple way to lay off a ball field see addenda to playing rules on page 189.

*The Spalding League Ball has been adopted by the National League for the past twenty-one years, and is used in all League contests. For junior clubs (clubs composed of boys under 16 years of age) we recommend them to use the Spalding Boys' League Ball, and that games played by junior clubs with this ball will count as legal games the same as if played with the Official League Ball.

RULE 14. - THE BALL. *

SEC. 1. Must not weigh less than five nor more than five and one-quarter ounces avoirdupois, and it must measure not less than nine nor more than nine and one-quarter inches in circumference. The Spalding League Ball, or the Reach American Association Ball, must be used in all games played under these rules.

SEC. 2. For each championship game two regulation balls shall be furnished by the home club to the umpire for use. When the ball in play is betted to foul ground and out of sight of the umpire, the other ball shall be immediately brought into play. As often as one of the two in use shall be lost a new one must be substituted, so that the umpire shall at all times after the game begins have two balls in his possession and ready for use. The moment the umpire delivers an alternate ball to the pitcher, it comes into play, and shall not be exchanged until it, in turn, passes out of sight to foul ground. At no time shall the ball be intentionally discolored by rubbing it with the soil or otherwise. In the event of a new ball being intentionally discolored, or otherwise injured by a player, the umpire shall, upon appeal from the captain of the opposite side, forthwith demand the return of that ball, and shall substitute another new ball and impose a fine of \$5.00 on the offending player.

SEC. 3. In all games the balls played with shall be furnished by the home club, and the last ball in play shall become the property of the winning club. Each ball to be used in championship games shall be examined, measured and weighed by the Secretary of the League, inclosed in a paper box and sealed with the seal of the Secretary, which seal shall not be broken, except they the umpire, in the presence of the captains of the two contesting nines after play has been called. The home club shall have, at least, a dozen regulation balls on the field ready for use on the call of the umpire during each championship game.

SEC. 4. Should the ball become cut or ribbed to as to expose the interior, or in any way so injured as to be, in the opinion of the umpire, unfit for fair use, he shall, upon appeal by either captain, at once put the alternate ball into play and call for a new ball.

RULE 15. - THE BAT.

Must be entirely of hard wood, except that the handle may be would with twine or a granulated substance supplied, not to exceed eighteen inches from the end. It must be round, and it must not exceed two and tree-quarter inches in diameter in the thickest part, nor exceed forty-two inches in length.

RULE 16. - THE PLAYERS AND THEIR POSITIONS.

The players of each club in a game shall be nine in number, one of whom shall act as captain, and in no case shall less than nine men be allowed to play on each side.

RULE 17.

The players' positions shall be such as may be assigned them by their captain, except that the pitcher, while in the act of delivering the ball to the bat, must take the position as defined in Rules 8 and 29.

RULE 18.

Players in uniform shall not be permitted to occupy seats *on the stands*, or to stand among the spectators.

RULE 19.

SEC. 1. Every club shall adopt uniforms for its players, but no player shall attach anything to the sole or heel of his shoes other than the ordinary base ball shoe plate.

SEC. 2. The catcher and first baseman are permitted to wear a glove or mitt of any size, shape or weight. All other players are restricted to the use of a glove or mitt weighing not over ten ounces, and measuring in circumference, around the palm of the hand, not over fourteen inches.

RULE 20. - PLAYERS' BENCHES.

SEC. 1. The players' benches must be furnished by the home club and placed upon a portion of the ground outside of and not nearer than 25 feet to the players' lines. One such bench must be for the exclusive use of the visiting club, and one for the exclusive use of the home club. All players of the side at the bat must be seated on their bench, except such as are legally assigned to coach base-runners, and also the batsman *except* when called to the bat by the umpire, and under no circumstances shall the umpire permit any person, except the club president, managers and players in uniform to occupy seats on the benches.

SEC. 2. To enforce this rule the captain of the opposite side may call the attention of the umpire to a violation, whereupon the umpire shall immediately order such player or players to be seated. If the order is not obeyed within one minute the offending player or players shall be debarred from further participation in the game, and shall be obliged to leave the playing field forthwith.

RULE 21. - THE GAME.

SEC. 1. Every championship game must be commenced not later than two hours before sunset.

SEC. 2. A game shall consist of nine innings to each contesting nine, except that:

- (a). If the side first at bat scores less runs in nine innings than the other side has scored in eight innings, the game shall terminate.
- (b). If the side last at bat in the ninth innings scores the winning run before the third man is out, the game shall terminate.

RULE 22. - A TIE GAME.

If the score be a tie at the end of the nine innings, play shall be continued until one side has scored more runs than the other in an equal number of innings, provided, that the side last at bat score the winning run before the third man is out, the game shall terminate.

RULE 23. - A DRAWN GAME.

A drawn game shall be declared by the umpire when he terminates a game on account of darkness or rain, after five equal innings have been played, if the score at the time is equal on the last even innings played; except when the side that went second to the bat is then at the bat, and has scored the same number of runs at the other side, in which case the umpire shall declare the game drawn without regard to the score of the last equal innings.

RULE 24. - A CALLED GAME.

If the umpire calls "Game" on account of darkness or rain at any time after five innings have been completed, the score shall be that of the last equal innings played, except, that the side second at bat shall have scored one or more runs than the side first at bat, in which case the score of the game shall be the total number of runs made.

RULE 25. - A FORFEITED GAME.

A forfeited game shall be declared by the umpire in favor of the club not in fault, at the request of such club, in the following cases:

SEC. 1. If the nine of a club fail to appear upon the field, or being upon the field, fail to begin the game within five minutes after the umpire has called "Play" at the hour appointed for the beginning of the game, unless such delay in appearing, or in commencing the game, be unavoidable.

SEC. 2. If, after the game has begun, one side refused or fails to continue playing, unless such game has been suspended or terminated by the umpire.

SEC. 3. If, after play has been suspended by the umpire, one side fails to resume playing within one minute after the umpire has called "Play."

SEC. 4. If a team resorts to dilatory movements to delay the game.

SEC. 5. If, in the opinion of the umpire, any one of the rules of the games is willfully violated.

SEC. 6. If, after ordering the removal of a player, as authorized by Rules 20, 52 and 61, said order is not obeyed within one minute.

SEC. 7. *If, because of removal of players from the game by the umpire, there be less than nine players in either team.*

SEC. 8. *If, when two games are scheduled to be played on*

the same afternoon, the second game be not commenced within ten minutes of the time of completion of the first game. The umpire of the first game shall be the timekeeper.

SEC. 9. In case the umpire declares the game forfeited, he shall transmit a written notice thereof to the president of the League within twenty-four hours thereafter. However, a failure on the part of the umpire to so notify the president shall not affect his decision declaring the game forfeited.

RULE 26 – NO GAME.

“No game” shall be declared by the umpire if he shall terminate play on account of rain or darkness before five innings on each side are completed. Except in a case when the game is called, and the club second at bat shall have more runs at the end of its fourth innings than the club first at bat has made in its five completed innings; in such case the umpire shall award the game to the club having made the greatest number of runs and it shall be a legal game and be so counted in the championship record.

RULE 27 – SUBSTITUTES

SEC. 1. In every championship game each side shall be required to have present on the field, in uniform, a sufficient number of substitute players to carry out the provision which requires that not less than nine players shall occupy the field in any innings of a game.

SEC. 2. Any such player may be substituted at any time by either club, but a player thereby retired shall not thereafter participate in the game.

SEC. 3. The base-runner shall not have a substitute run for him except by the consent of the captains of the contesting teams.

RULE 28. – CHOICE OF INNINGS – CONDITION OF GROUND.

The choice of innings shall be given to the captain of the home club, who shall also be the sole judge of the ground for beginning a game after rain, but, after play has been called by the umpire, he alone shall be the judge as to the fitness of the ground for resuming play after the game has been suspended on account of rain.

RULE 29. – THE PITCHER’S POSITION.

The pitcher shall take position facing the batsman with both feet square on the ground, and in front of the pitcher’s plate; but in the act of delivering he ball to the bat, one foot must be in contact with the pitcher’s plate, defined in Rule 8. He shall not raise either foot, unless in the act of delivering the ball to the bat, nor make more than one step in such delivery.

RULE 30. – A FAIRLY DELIVERED BALL.

A Fairly Delivered Ball to the bat is a ball pitched or thrown to the bat by the pitcher while standing in his position and facing the batsman, the ball so delivered to

pass over any portion of the home base not lower than the batsman’s knee nor higher than his shoulder.

RULE 31. – AN UNFAIRLY DELIVERED BALL.

An Unfairly Delivered Ball is a ball delivered by the pitcher, as in Rule 30, except that the ball does not pass over any portion of the home base, or does pass over the home base, above the batsman’s shoulder or below the line of his knee.

RULE 32. – BALKING.

A Balk shall be:

SEC. 1. Any motion made by the pitcher to deliver the ball to the bat without delivering it.

SEC. 2. Any delivery of the ball to the bat while his (pivot) foot is not in contact with the pitcher’s plate, as defined in Rule 29.

SEC. 3. Any motion in delivering the ball to the bat by the pitcher while not in the position defined in Rule 29.

SEC. 4. The holding of the ball by the pitcher so long as, in the opinion of the umpire, to delay the game unnecessarily.

SEC. 5. Standing in position, *and making any motion to pitch without having the ball in his possession, except in the case of a “block-ball,”* as provided by Rule 35, Section 2.

When the pitcher feigns to throw the ball to a base he must resume the above position and pause momentarily before delivering the ball to the bat.

If the pitcher fails to comply with the requirements of this rule the umpire must call “A balk.”

SEC. 6. *The making of any motion the pitcher habitually makes in his method of delivery, without his immediately delivering the ball to the bat.*

SEC. 7. *If the pitcher feigns a throw the ball to a base and does not resume his legal position and pause momentarily before delivering the ball to the bat.*

RULE 33. – DEAD BALLS.

A Dead Ball is a ball delivered to the bat by the pitcher that touches any part of the batsman’s person or clothing while standing in his position without being struck at, or that touches any part of the umpire’s person or clothing while he is standing on foul ground without passing the catcher.

RULE 34.

In case of a foul strike, foul hit ball not legally caught out, dead ball, or base-runner put out for being struck by a fair-hit ball, the ball shall not be considered in play until it is held by the pitcher standing in his position and the umpire shall have called play.

RULE 35. – BLOCK BALLS.

SEC. 1. A Block is a batted or thrown ball that is touched, stopped or handled by any person not engaged in the game.

SEC. 2. Whenever a block occurs the umpire shall declare it and the base-runner may run the bases without being put out until the ball has been returned to and held by the pitcher standing in his position.

SEC. 3. In the case of a block, if the person not engaged in the game should retain possession of the ball, or throw or kick it beyond the reach of the fielders, the umpire should call “Time” and require each base-runner to stop at the last base touched by him until the ball be returned to the pitcher standing in his position and the umpire shall have called “Play.”

RULE 36. – THE BATSMAN’S POSITION - ORDER OF BATTING.

The batsman must take their position within the batsman’s lines, as defined in Rule 10, in the order in which they are named in the batting order, which batting order must be submitted by the captains of the opposing teams to the umpire before the game, and this batting order must be followed except in the case of a substitute player, in which case the substitute must take the place of the original player in the batting order. After the first inning the first striker in each inning shall be the batsman whose name follows that of the last man who has completed his turn – time – in the preceding inning.

RULE 37.

SEC. 1. When their side goes to the bat the players must immediately return to the players’ bench, as defined in Rule 20, and remain there until the side is put out, except when called to the bat or they become coaches or substitute base-runners; provided, that the captain or one player only, except that if two or more base-runners are occupying the bases then the captain and one player, or two players, may occupy the space between the player’s lines and the captain’s lines to coach base-runners.

SEC. 2. No player of the side “at bat,” except when batsman, shall occupy any portion of the space within the catcher’s lines, as defined in Rule 3. The triangular space behind the home base is reserved for the exclusive use of umpire, catcher and batsman, and the umpire must prohibit any player of the side “at bat” from crossing the same at any time while the ball is in the hands of, or passing between, the pitcher and catcher, while standing in their positions.

SEC. 3. The players of the side “at bat” must occupy the portion of the field allotted to them, but must speedily vacate any portion thereof that may be in the way of the ball, or any fielder attempting to catch or field it.

RULE 38. – THE BATTING RULES.

SEC. 1. A Fair Hit is a ball batted by the batsman - while he is standing within the lines of his position – that first touches “fair” ground, or the person of a player, or the umpire, while standing on fair ground, and then settles on fair ground before passing the line of first or third base.

SEC. 2. A Foul Hit is a similarly batted ball that first touches “foul” ground, or the person of a player, or the umpire, while standing on “foul” ground.

SEC. 3. Should such “fair hit” ball bound or roll to foul ground, before passing the line of first or third base, and settle on foul ground, it shall be declared by the umpire a foul ball.

SEC. 4. Should such “foul hit” ball bound or roll to fair ground and settle there before passing the line of first or third base, it shall be declared by the umpire a fair ball.

RULE 39.

A foul tip is a ball batted by the batsman while standing within the lines of his position that goes foul sharp from the bat to the catcher’s hands.

RULE 40.

A bunt hit is a ball delivered by the pitcher to the batsman who, while standing within the lines of his position, makes a deliberate attempt to hit the ball so slowly within the infield that it cannot be fielded in time to retire the batsman. If such a “bunt hit” goes to foul ground a strike shall be called by the umpire.

RULE 41. – BALLS BATTED OUTSIDE THE GROUNDS.

When a batted ball passes outside the grounds, the umpire shall decide it Fair should it disappear within, or Foul should it disappear outside of the range of the foul lines, and Rule 38 is to be construed accordingly.

RULE 42.

A fair batted ball that goes over the fence shall entitle the batsman to a home run, except, that should it go over the fence at a less distance than two hundred and thirty-five (235) feet from the home base, then he shall be entitled to two bases only, and a distinctive line shall be marked on the fence at this point.

RULE 43. – STRIKES.

A Strike is:

SEC. 1. A ball struck at by the batsman without its touching his bat; or,

SEC. 2. A fair ball legally delivered by the pitcher, but not struck at by the batsman.

SEC. 3. Any intentional effort to hit the ball to foul ground, also in the case of a “bunt hit,” which sends the ball to foul ground, either directly, or by bounding or

rolling from fair ground to foul ground, and which settles on foul ground.

SEC. 4. A ball struck at, if the ball touches any part of the batsman's person.

SEC. 5. A ball tipped by the batsman, and caught by the catcher, within ten feet from home base.

RULE 44.

A Foul Strike is a ball batted by the batsman when any part of his person is upon ground outside the lines of the batsman's position.

RULE 45. – THE BATSMAN IS OUT.

The Batsman is Out:

SEC. 1. If he fails to take his position at the bat in his order of batting, unless the error be discovered and the proper batsman takes his position before a time "at bat" is recorded, and, in such case, the balls and strikes called must be counted in the time "at bat" of the proper batsman, and only the proper batsman shall be declared out, *and no runs shall be scored or bases run because of any act of the improper batsman*, provided, this rule shall not take effect unless the out is declared before the ball is delivered to the succeeding batsman. *Should batsman declared out by this rule be sufficient to retire the side, the proper batsman the next innings is the player who would have come to bat had the players been out by ordinary play.*

SEC. 2. If he fails to take his position within one minute after the umpire has called for the batsman.

SEC. 3. If he makes a foul hit other than a foul tip, as defined in Rule 39, and the ball be momentarily held by a fielder before touching the ground; provided, it be not caught in a fielder's hat or cap, or touched by some object other than a fielder before being caught.

SEC. 4. If he makes a foul strike.

SEC. 5. If he attempts to hinder the catcher from fielding or throwing the ball by stepping outside the lines of his position, or otherwise obstructing or interfering with the player.

SEC. 6. If, while the first base be occupied by a base-runner, three strikes be called on him by the umpire, except when two men are already out.

SEC. 7. If, after two strikes have been called, the batsman obviously attempts to make a foul hit, as in Rule 43, Section 3.

SEC. 8. If, while attempting a third strike, the ball touches any part of the batsman's person, in which case base-runners occupying bases shall return as prescribed in Rule 49, Section 5.

SEC. 9. If he hits a fly ball that can be handled by an infielder while first and second bases are occupied, or first, second and third with only one out. In such case the

umpire shall, as soon as the ball is hit, declare infield or outfield hit.

SEC. 10. If the third strike called in accordance with Section 4, Rule 43.

SEC. 11. The moment a batsman is declared out by the umpire, he (the umpire) shall call for the batsman next in order to leave his seat on the bench and take his position at the bat, and such player of the batting side shall not leave his seat on the bench until so called to bat, except as provided by Rule 37, Section 1, and Rule 52.

BASE – RUNNING RULES.

RULE 46. – WHEN THE BATSMAN BECOMES A BASE-RUNNER.

The Batsman becomes a Base-Runner:

SEC. 1. Instantly after he makes a fair hit.

SEC. 2. Instantly after four balls have been called by the umpire.

SEC. 3. Instantly after three strikes have been declared by the umpire.

SEC. 4. If, while he be a batsman, without making any attempt to strike at the ball, his person or clothing be hit by a ball from the pitcher; unless, in the opinion of the umpire, he plainly avoids making any effort to get out of the way of the ball from the pitcher, and thereby permits himself to be so hit.

SEC. 5. Instantly after an illegal delivery of a ball by the pitcher.

An illegal delivery of the ball is made if the pitcher's pivot foot be not in contact with the rubber plate at the time of the delivery of the ball, or if he takes more than one step in delivery, or if, after feigning to throw to a base, he fails to pause momentarily before delivering the ball to the bat.

RULE 47. – BASES TO BE TOUCHED.

The base-runner must touch each base in regular order, viz., first, second, third and home bases, and when obliged to return (except on a foul hit) must retouch the base or bases in reverse order. He shall only be considered holding a base after touching it, and shall then be entitled to hold such base until he has legally touched the next base in order or has been legally forced to vacate it for a succeeding base-runner. However, no base-runner shall score a run to count in the game until the base-runner preceding him in the batting list (provided there has been such a base-runner who has not been put out in that inning) shall have touched home base without being put out.

RULE 48. – ENTITLED TO BASES.

The base-runner shall be entitled, without being put out, to take the base in the following cases:

SEC. 1. If, while he was batsman, the umpire called four balls.

SEC. 2. If the umpire awards a succeeding batsman a base on four balls, or for being hit with a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery—as in Rule 46, Section 5—and the base-runner is thereby forced to vacate the base held by him.

SEC. 3. If the umpire calls a “Balk.”

SEC. 4. If the ball, delivered by the pitcher, pass the catcher, and touch the umpire, or any fence or building within ninety feet of the home base.

SEC. 5. If, upon a fair hit, the ball strikes the person or clothing of the umpire on fair ground.

SEC. 6. If he be prevented from making a base by the obstruction of an adversary, unless the latter be a fielder having the ball in his hand ready to meet the base-runner.

SEC. 7. If the fielder stop or catch a batted ball with his hat or any part of his uniform except his gloved hand.

RULE 49. – RETURNING TO BASES.

The base-runner shall return to his base, and shall be entitled to so return without being put out:

SEC. 1. If the umpire declares a foul tip (as defined in Rule 39), or any other foul hit not legally caught by a fielder.

SEC. 2. If the umpire declares a foul strike.

SEC. 3. If the umpire declares a dead ball, unless it be also the fourth unfair ball and he be thereby forced to take the next base, as provided in Rule 48, Section 2.

SEC. 4. If the person or clothing of the umpire interferes with the catcher, or he is struck by a ball thrown by the catcher to intercept a base-runner.

SEC. 5. The base-runner shall return to his base if, while attempting a strike, the ball touches any part of the batsman’s person.

RULE 50. - WHEN BASE-RUNNERS ARE OUT.

The Base-Runner is Out:

SEC. 1. If, after three strikes have been declared against him while batsman and the

catcher fail to catch the third strike ball, he plainly attempts to hinder the catcher from fielding the ball.

SEC. 2. If, having made a fair hit while batsman, such fair hit ball be momentarily held by a fielder before touching the ground, or any object other than a fielder; PROVIDED, it be not caught in a fielder’s hat or cap.

SEC. 3. If, while the umpire has declared three strikes on him while batsman, the third strike ball be momentarily held by a fielder before touching the ground; PROVIDED, it be not caught in a fielder’s hat or cap, or touch some object other than a fielder before being caught.

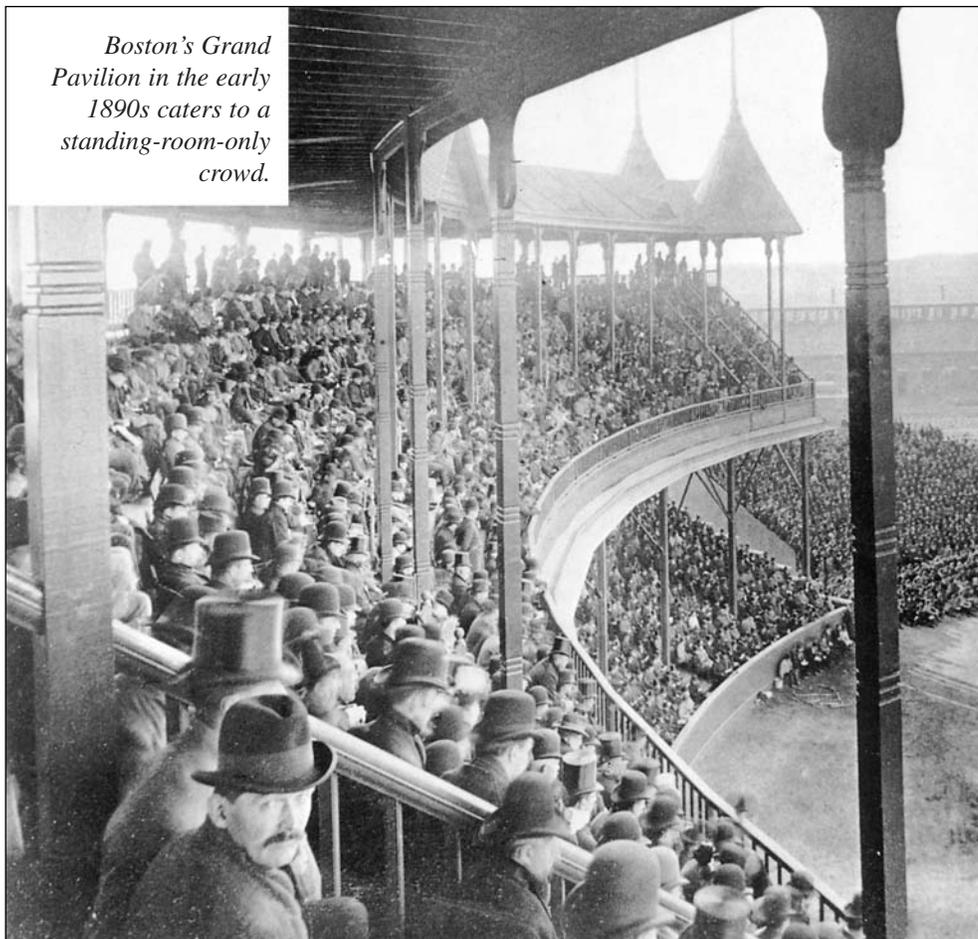
SEC. 4. If, after three strikes or a fair hit, he be touched with the ball in the hand of a fielder before he shall have touched first base.

SEC. 5. If, after three strikes or a fair hit, the ball be securely held by a fielder while touching first base with any part of his person before such base-runner touches first base.

SEC. 6. If, in running the last half of the distance from home base to first base, while the ball is being fielded to first base, he runs outside the three-foot lines, as defined in Rule 7, unless to avoid a fielder attempting to field a batted ball.

SEC. 7. If, in running from first base to second base, from

Boston’s Grand Pavilion in the early 1890s caters to a standing-room-only crowd.



second to third, or from third to home base, he runs more than three feet from a direct line between such bases to avoid being touched by the ball in the hands of a fielder; but in case a fielder be occupying the base-runner's proper path in attempting to field a batted ball, then the base-runner shall run out of the path, and behind said fielder, and shall not be declared out for so doing.

SEC. 8. If he fails to avoid a fielder attempting to field a batted ball, in the manner described in Sections 6 and 7 of this rule, or if he, in any way, obstructs a fielder attempting to field a batted ball, or intentionally interferes with a thrown ball; PROVIDED, that if two or more fielders attempting to field a batted ball, and the base-runner comes in contact with one or more of them, the umpire shall determine which fielder is entitled to the benefit of this rule, and shall not decide the base-runner out for coming in contact with any other fielder.

SEC. 9. If, at any time while the ball is in play, he be touched by the ball in the hands of a fielder, unless some part of his person is touching a base he is entitled to occupy; PROVIDED, the ball be held by the fielder after touching him.

SEC. 10. *The base-runner in running to first base may overrun said base, without being put out for being off said base, after first touching it, provided he returns at once and retouches the base, after which he may be put out as at any other base. If, in over-running first base, he also attempts to run to second base, or after passing the base he turns to his left from the foul line, he shall forfeit such exemption from being put out.*

SEC. 11. If, when a fair or foul hit ball (other than a foul tip as referred to in Rule 39) is legally caught by a fielder on the base occupied by the base-runner when such ball was struck (or the base-runner be touched with the ball in the hands of a fielder), before he retouches said base after such fair or foul hit ball was so caught; PROVIDED, that the base-runner shall not be out, in such case, if, after the ball was legally caught as above, it be delivered to the bat by the pitcher before the fielder holds it on said base, or touches the base-runner with it; but if the base-runner in attempting to reach a base, detaches it before being touched or forced out, he shall be declared safe.

SEC. 12. If, when a batsman becomes a base-runner, the first base, or the first and second bases, or the first, second and third bases, be occupied, any base-runner so occupying a base shall cease to be entitled to hold it, until any following base-runner is put out, and may be put out at the next base, or by being touched by the ball in the hands of a fielder in the same manner as in running to first base at any time before any following base-runner is put out.

SEC. 13. If a fair hit ball strike him before touching the fielder, and, in such case, no base shall be run unless forced by the batsman becoming a base-runner, and no run shall be scored or any other base-runner put out.

SEC. 14. If, when running to a base, or forced to return to a base, he fails to touch the intervening base, or bases, if any, in the order prescribed in Rule 47, he may be put out at the base he fails to touch, or being touched by the ball in the hands of the fielder in the same manner as in running to first base; PROVIDED, that the base-runner shall not be out in such case if the ball be delivered to the bat by the pitcher before the fielder holds it on said base, or touches the base-runner with it.

SEC. 15. If, when the umpire calls "Play," after any suspension of a game, he fails to return to and touch the base he occupied when "Time" was called before touching the next base; PROVIDED, the base-runner shall not be out, in such case, if the ball be delivered to the bat by the pitcher before the fielder holds it on said base or touches the base-runner with it.

RULE 51. – WHEN BATSMAN OR BASE-RUNNER IS OUT.

The umpire shall declare the batsman or base-runner out, without waiting for an appeal for such decision, in all cases where such player is put out in accordance with these rules, except as provided in Rule 50, Sections 10 and 14.

RULE 52. – COACHING RULES.

The Coacher shall be restricted to coaching the base-runner only, and shall not be allowed to address any remarks except to the base-runner, and then only in words or necessary direction; and shall not use language which will in any manner refer to, or reflect upon a player of the opposing club, the umpire or the spectators, and not more than one coacher, who may be a player participating in the game, or any other player under contract to it, in the uniform of either club, shall be allowed at any one time, except, that if base-runners are occupying two or more of the bases, then the captain and one player, or two players in the uniform of either club, may occupy the space between the players' lines and the captains' lines to coach base-runners. To enforce the above the captain of the opposite side may call the attention of the umpire to the offense, and, upon a repetition of the same, the offending player shall be debarred from further participation in the game, and shall leave the playing field forthwith.

RULE 53. – THE SCORING OF RUNS.

One run shall be scored every time a base-runner, after having legally touched the first three bases, shall touch the home base before three men are put out. (Exception) – If the third man is forced out, or is put out before reaching first base, a run shall not be scored.

THE UMPIRE OR UMPIRES AND THEIR RESPECTIVE DUTIES.

RULE 54.

When two umpires are assigned to duty each shall serve 1

his regularly appointed position and discharge the duties of the same as provided for by this code of rules.

RULE 55.

No umpire shall be changed during the progress of a championship game, except by reason of personal illness or injury incapacitating him for the discharge of his duties.

RULE 56.

When two umpires are assigned, one shall be known as the "Umpire" and the other as the "Assistant Umpire." The former's regular position in the game shall be behind that of the batsman, and the latter's position in the field near either first, second or third bases; and the umpires shall not exchange duties during the progress of a game, except by consent of the captains of the opposing teams.

RULE 57.

The umpire shall perform all the duties devolving upon a single umpire, except giving decisions on first, second and third bases and deciding points of play in running such bases, which shall devolve upon the assistant umpire, except as regards third base when any other base is occupied by a base-runner, in which event the umpire shall decide all points of play arising at third base. It shall be the duty of the umpire to assist or advise each other in rendering any decision when requested by the other umpire.

RULE 58.

The umpire shall act as government representation of the League, and as such shall have the power to enforce every section of the code of playing rules of the game, and he shall have the power to order any player, or captain, or club manager, to do or to omit to do, any action that he may deem necessary to give force or effect to the laws of the game.

RULE 59.

There shall be no appeal from any legal decision of either the umpire or the assistant umpire.

RULE 60.

Under no circumstances shall any player be allowed to dispute a decision by either umpire, in which only an error of judgment is involved; and no decision rendered by either umpire shall be reversed, except it be plainly shown by the code of rules to have been illegal; and in such case the captain alone shall be allowed to make the appeal for reversal.

RULE 61.

SEC. 1. In all cases of violation of these rules, either by a player or a manager, the penalty shall be a prompt

removal of the offender from the grounds, followed by such period of suspension from actual service in the club as the umpire or the President of the League may elect; providing the term of suspension by the umpire shall not exceed three days, including date of removal.

SEC. 2. The umpire shall immediately after the suspension of a player forward to the President a report of the suspension and the causes therefore. In flagrant cases he shall make such report by telegraph.

RULE 62.

Before the commencement of a game the umpire shall see that the rules governing all the materials of the game are strictly observed. He shall ask the captain of the home club whether there are any special ground rules to be enforced, and if there are, he shall see that they are duly enforced, provided they do not conflict with any of these rules.

RULE 63.

The umpire shall not only call "play" at the hour appointed for the beginning of the game, but also announce "game called" at its legal conclusion.

RULE 64.

The umpire shall suspend play for the following causes: First, if rain is falling so heavily as to oblige the spectators on the open field and open stands to seek shelter; in which case he shall note the time of suspension; and should rain fall continuously for thirty minutes thereafter he shall terminate the game.

RULE 65.

The umpire shall suspend play in case of an accident to himself or to the assistant umpire, or to a player which incapacitates him or them from service in the field, or in order to remove from the grounds any player or spectator who has violated the rules.

RULE 66.

In suspending play from any legal cause, the umpire shall call "time;" when he call "time" the play shall be suspended until he calls "play" again, and during the interim no player shall be put out, base be run, or run be scored. "Time" shall not be called by the umpire until the ball is held by the pitcher standing in his position.

RULE 67.

The umpire shall call and count as a "ball" any unfair ball delivered by the pitcher to the batsman, but not before such ball has passed the line of the home base. He shall also call and count as a "strike" every fairly delivered ball which passes over any portion of the home base, and within the batsman's legal range, as defined in Rule 43, which is not struck at by the batsman, or a foul

tip which is caught by the catcher, standing close up behind the batsman, or which after being struck at and not hit, strikes the person of the batsman; or when the ball is purposely hit foul by the batsman, or when the ball is bunted foul by the batsman.

RULE 68.

If but one umpire is assigned, his duties and powers shall be that of both the umpire and the assistant umpire, and he shall be permitted to occupy such position on the field as will best enable him to discharge his duties.

RULE 69. – FIELD RULES.

No club shall allow open betting or pool-selling upon its ground, nor in any building owned or occupied by it.

RULE 70.

No person shall be allowed upon any part of the field during the progress of a game in addition to the players in uniform, the manager of each side and the umpire, except such officers of the law as may be present in uniform, and such officials of the home club as may be necessary to preserve the peace.

RULE 71.

No manager, captain, or player shall address the spectators during the progress of the game, except in case of necessary explanation.

RULE 72.

Every club shall furnish sufficient police force upon its own grounds to preserve order, and in the event of a crowd entering the field during the progress of a game and interfering with the play in any manner, the visiting club may refuse to play further until the field be cleared. If the ground be not cleared within fifteen minutes thereafter, the visiting club may claim, and shall be entitled to the game, by a score of nine runs to none (no matter what number of innings has been played).

RULE 73. – GENERAL DEFINITIONS.

“Play” is the order of the umpire to begin the game, or to resume play after its suspension.

RULE 74.

“Time” is the order of the umpire to suspend play. Such suspension must not extend beyond the day of the game.

RULE 75.

“Game” is the announcement by the umpire that the game is terminated.

RULE 76.

An “Inning” is the term at bat of the nine players representing a club in a game, and is completed when

three of such players have been put out, as provided in these rules.

RULE 77.

A “Time at Bat” is the term at bat of a batsman. It begins when he takes his position and continues until he is put out or becomes a base-runner; except when, because of being hit by a pitched ball, or in case of an illegal delivery by the pitcher, or in case of a sacrifice hit purposely made to the infield which, not being a base-hit, advances a base-runner without resulting in a put-out, except to the batsman, as in Rule 45.

RULE 78.

“Legal” or “Legally” signifies as required by these rules.

SCORING.

RULE 79.

In order to promote uniformity in scoring championship games the following instructions, suggestions and definitions are made for the benefit of scorers, and they are required to make all scores in accordance therewith.

BATTING.

SEC. 1. The first item in the tabulated score, after the player’s name and position, shall be the number of times he has been at bat during the game. *No time at bat shall be scored if the batsman be hit by a pitched ball while standing in his position, and after trying to avoid being so hit, or in case of the pitcher’s illegal delivery of the ball to the bat which gives the batsman his base, or when he intentionally hits the ball to the field, purposely to be put out, or if he is given the first base on called balls.*

SEC. 2. In the second column should be set down the runs made by each player.

SEC. 3. In the third column should be placed the first-base hits made by each player. A base-hit should be scored in the following cases:

When the ball from the bat strikes the ground within the foul lines and out of reach of the fielders.

When a hit ball is partially or wholly stopped by a fielder in motion, but such player cannot recover himself in time to handle the ball before the striker reaches first base.

When a ball is hit with such force to an infielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out the batsman. (In case of doubt over this class of hits, score a base-hit and exempt the fielder from the charge of an error.)

When a ball is hit so slowly towards a fielder that he cannot handle it in time to put out the batsman.

That in all cases where a base-runner is retired by being hit by a batted ball, the batsman should be credited with a base-hit.

When a batted ball hits the person or clothing of the umpire, as defined in Rule 48, section 5. *In no case shall a base-hit be scored when a base-runner has been forced out by the play.*

SEC. 4. In the fourth column shall be placed the sacrifice hits, which shall be credited to the batsman who, when no one is out or when but one man is out, advances a runner a base by a bunt hit, which results in putting out the batsman, or would so result if the ball were handled without error.

FIELDING.

SEC. 5. The number of opponents put out by each player shall be set down in the fifth column. Where a batsman is given out by the umpire for a foul strike, or where the batsman fails to bat in proper order, the put-out shall be scored to the catcher. *In all cases of "out" for interference, running out of line, or infield fly dropped, the "out" should be credited to the player who would have made the play, but for the action of the base-runner or batsman.*

SEC. 6. The number of times the player assists shall be set down in the sixth column. An assist should be given to each player who handles the ball in assisting a run-out or other play of the kind.

An assist should be given to a player who makes a play in time to put a runner out, even if the player who could complete the play fails through no fault of the player assisting.

And generally an assist in any manner in handling the ball from the time it leaves the bat until it reaches the player who makes the put-out, or in case of a thrown ball, to each player who throws or handles it cleanly and in such a way that a put-out results, or would result if no error were made by the receiver.

Assists should be credited to every player who handles the ball in the play which results in a base-runner being called out for interference or for running out of line.

ERRORS.

SEC. 7. An error shall be given in the seventh column for each misplay which allows the striker or base-runner to make one or more bases when perfect play would have insured his being put out, except that "wild pitches," "bases on balls," bases on the batsman being struck by a "pitched ball," or in case of illegal pitches balls, balks and passed balls, *all of which comprise batter errors*, shall not be included in said column. In scoring errors of batted balls see Section 3 of this rule.

An error shall not be scored against the catcher for a wild throw to prevent a stolen base, unless the base-runner advances an extra base because of the error.

No error shall be scored against an infielder who

attempts to complete a double play, unless the throw is so wild that an additional base is gained.

STOLEN BASES.

A stolen base shall be credited to the base-runner whenever he reaches the base he attempts to steal unaided by a fielding or by a battery error or a hit by the batsman.

RULE 80.

The summary shall contain:

SEC. 1. *The score made in each innings of the game.*

SEC. 2. The number of bases stolen by each player.

SEC. 3. The number of two-base hits made by each player.

SEC. 4. The number of three-base hits made by each player.

SEC. 5. The number of home runs made by each player.

SEC. 6. The number of double and triple plays made by each side and the names of the players assisting in the same.

SEC. 7. The number of innings each pitcher pitched in.

SEC. 8. The number of base-hits made off each pitcher.

SEC. 9. The number of times the pitcher strikes out the opposing batsman.

SEC. 10. The number of times the pitcher gives bases on balls.

SEC. 11. The number of wild pitches charged to the pitcher.

SEC. 12. The number of times the pitcher hits batsmen when pitched ball.

SEC. 13. The number of passed balls by each catcher.

SEC. 14. The time of the game.

SEC. 15. *The names and positions of each umpire.*

November 13, 1897

Two umpires per game will be used. (5)(10)

April 16

The league urges official scorers to award hits, rather than automatic errors, on hard-hit balls that handcuff infielders; to be scrupulous in awarding assists to all players handling balls in rundowns; and to **cease awarding hits to batters on fielder's-choice plays.** (5)

Each team was to play 154 games. (8)

Owners set the salary cap at \$2,400. (1)

The modern day stolen base rule is adopted. (4)

A player was no longer given credit for a stolen base if he went from first to third on a single or otherwise took an extra base. (6)

A player not in the game was forbidden to sit anywhere in the park but on his team's bench. (6)

Three more ways for a pitcher to balk were added. They were: 5-Standing in position and making a motion to pitch without having the ball in his possession; 6-Making any motion a pitcher habitually makes to deliver the ball to a batter without immediately delivering it; or 7-Feigning a throw to a base and then not resuming his legal pitching position and pausing momentarily before delivering the ball to the bat. (4)

A pitcher was no longer allowed to stand on the rubber with a base or bases occupied and not have the ball in his possession. (6)

April 21

Philadelphia Phillies pitcher Bill Duggleby becomes the only player to ever hit a bases-full home run in his first major league at bat. The blow came off of New York Giants pitcher Cy Seymour. (5)

April 22

Theodore Breitenstein of the Cincinnati Reds and James Hughes of the Baltimore Orioles each pitched no-hitters. Breitenstein no-hit the Pittsburgh Pirates, 11-0, and Hughes no-hit the Boston Braves, 8-0. (21)

1899

Each player on the team's bench had to wear a uniform that exactly matched those of his teammates in color and in style. (4)

A pitcher was assessed a balk if he threw to a base in an attempt to pick off a runner without first stepping toward that base. (4)(6)

A batter became a base runner if a catcher impeded his swing. (4)

A batter was awarded his base if a catcher interfered with his attempt to swing at a pitch by "tipping" his bat. (6)

The catcher was required to stand within the marked lines of his position whenever the pitcher delivered the ball to the batter. (6)

1900

Home plate is converted to the present day pentagonal shape, 17-inches wide. (4)

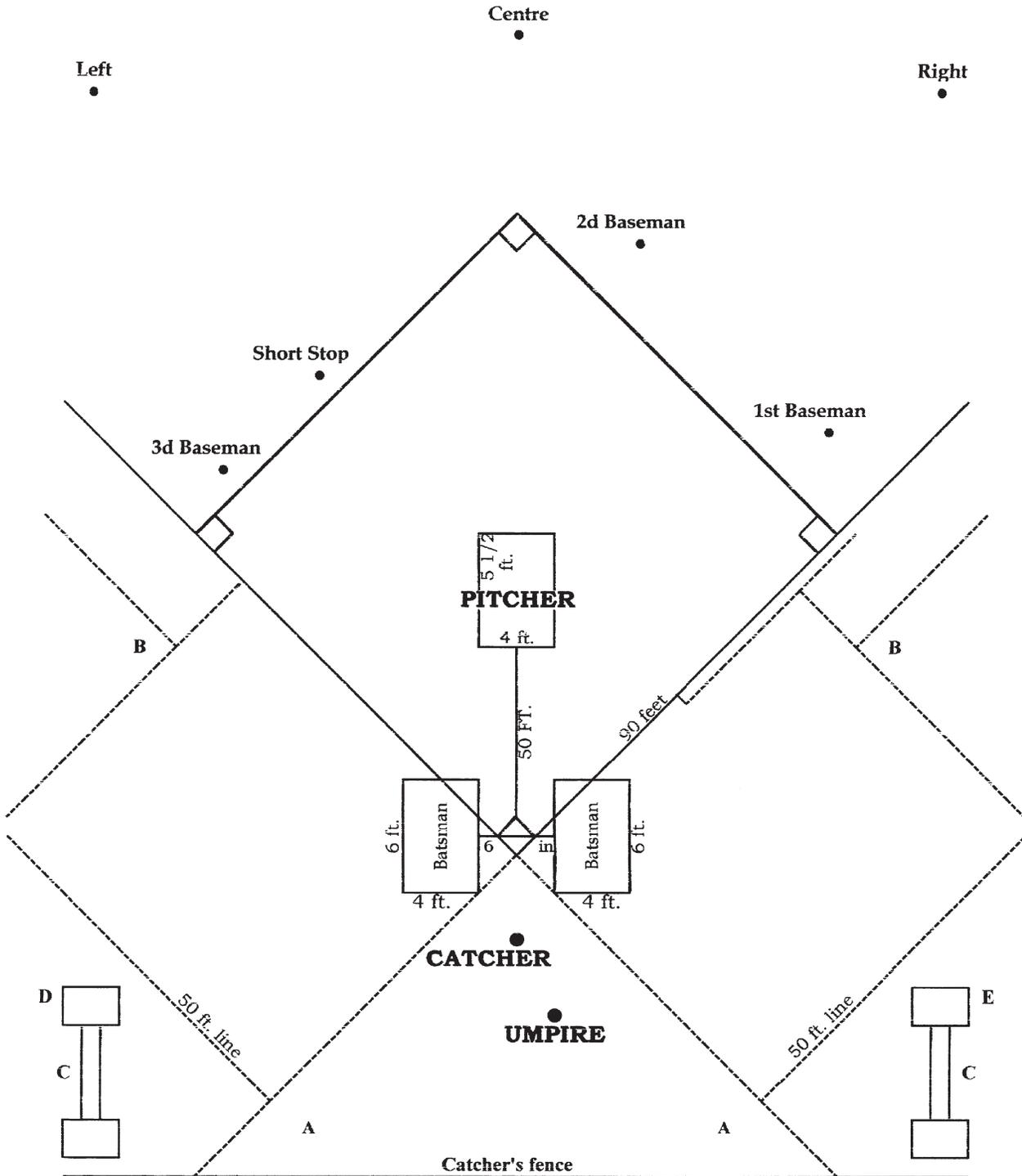
Two umpires will work every game. (1)

June 9

Three delegates from each NL team meet in New York and launch the Players Protective Association (PPA). Their goal is to negotiate contracts and rule changes and is a forerunner of today's player's union. (5)(14)

November 14

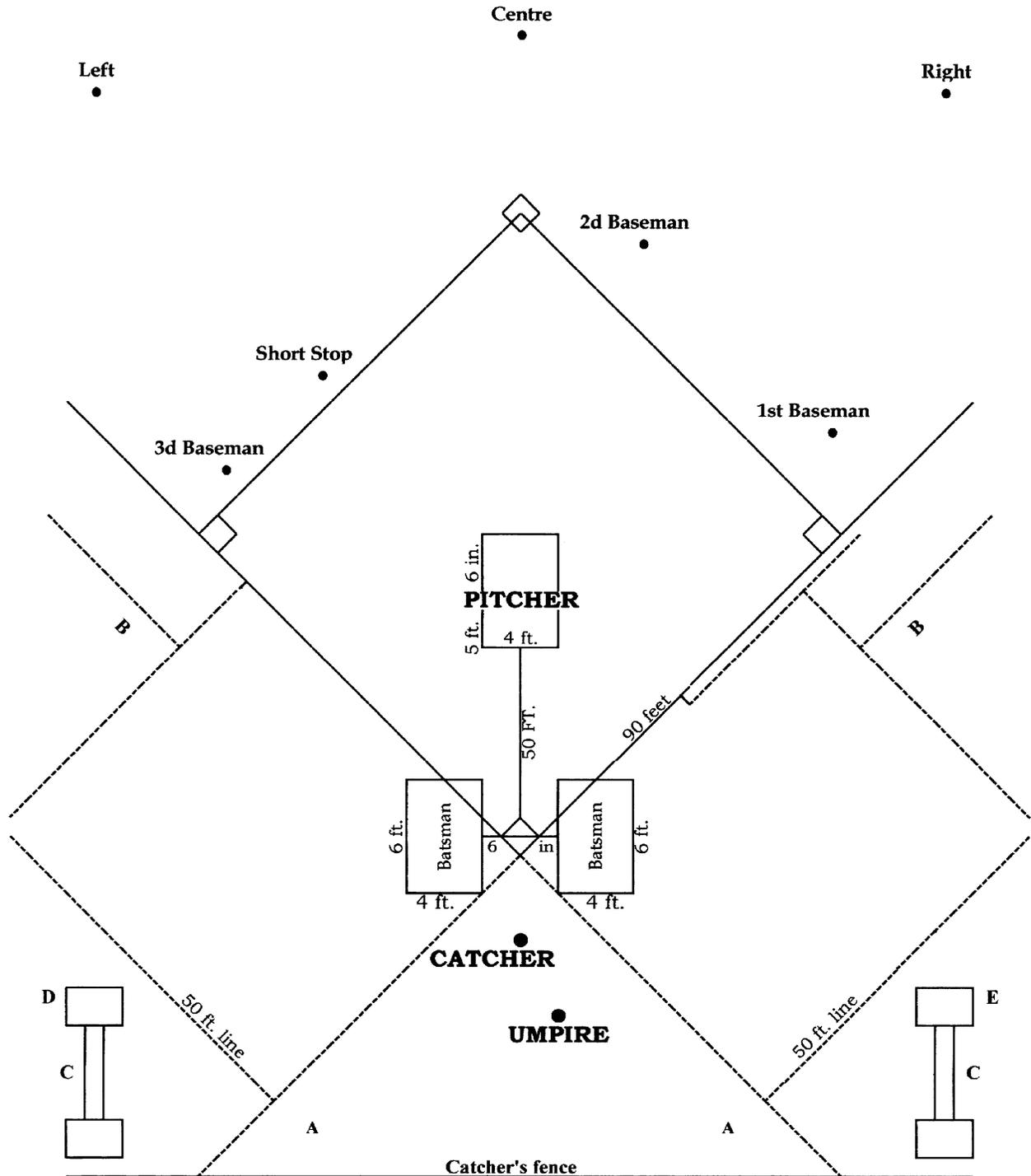
The NL rejects the AL as an equal, declaring it an outlaw league outside of the National Agreement. (5)



A.A.A. - Ground reserved for Umpire, Batsman and Catcher.
 B.B. - Ground reserved for Captain and Assistant.
 C. - Players' Bench. D - Visiting Players' Bat Rack.
 E. - Home Players' Bat Rack.

CORRECT DIAGRAM OF A BALL GROUND

Taken from *Reach's Official American Association Base Ball Guide, 1890* (16)



A.A.A. - Ground reserved for Umpire, Batsman and Catcher.
 B.B. - Ground reserved for Captain and Assistant.
 C. - Players' Bench. D - Visiting Players' Bat Rack.
 E. - Home Players' Bat Rack.

CORRECT DIAGRAM OF A BALL GROUND

Taken from *Spalding's Official Base Ball Guide, 1892* (17)

League Champions

National Association Team

1871 Philadelphia Athletics
 1872 Boston Red Stockings
 1873 Boston Red Stockings
 1874 Boston Red Stockings
 1875 Boston Red Stockings

National League Team

1876 Chicago White Stockings
 1877 Boston Red Caps
 1878 Boston Red Caps
 1879 Providence Grays
 1880 Chicago White Stockings
 1881 Chicago White Stockings

American Association Team

1882 Chicago White Stockings	tied	Cincinnati Red Stockings	1 - 1
1883 Boston Beaneaters	DNP	Philadelphia Athletics	
1884 Providence Grays	def.	New York Metropolitans	3 - 0
1885 Chicago White Stockings	tied	St. Louis Browns	3 - 3 - 1
1886 Chicago White Stockings	lost to	St. Louis Browns	4 - 2
1887 Detroit Wolverines	def.	St. Louis Browns	10 - 5
1888 New York Giants	def.	St. Louis Browns	6 - 4
1889 New York Giants	def.	Brooklyn Bridegrooms	6 - 3
1890 Brooklyn Bridegrooms	tied	Louisville Colonels	3 - 3 - 1
1891 Boston Beaneaters	DNP	Boston Reds	
1892 *Boston Beaneaters - 1st half		Cleveland Spiders - 2nd half	
1893 Boston Beaneaters			
1894 Baltimore Orioles	Temple Cup winner	NY Giants: 4 - 0	
1895 Baltimore Orioles	Temple Cup winner	Cle. Spiders: 4 - 1	
1896 Baltimore Orioles	Temple Cup winner	Balt. def Cle.: 4 - 0	
1897 Boston Beaneaters	Temple Cup winner	Balt.: 4 - 1	
1898 Boston Beaneaters			
1899 Brooklyn Bridegrooms			
1900 Brooklyn Superbas			

Chronicle - Telegraph Cup

Brooklyn def. Pittsburgh Pirates: 3 - 1

In 1884 the St. Louis Maroons were the champions of the Union Association

In 1890 the Boston Reds were the champions of the Players League

* Boston defeated Cleveland; 5 games to 0 with 1 tie

Home Ball Fields

Teams

Field

Original National Association Teams and Parks - 1871

Boston Red Stockings	South End Grounds
Chicago White Stockings	Union Base-Ball Grounds (Lake Park)
Cleveland Forest Citys	National Association Grounds
Fort Wayne Kekiongas	Hamilton Grounds
New York Mutuals	Union Grounds
Philadelphia Athletics	Athletics Park (Jefferson Street Grounds)
Rockford Forest Citys	Fairgrounds Park
Troy Haymakers	Haymakers' Grounds
Washington Olympics	Olympics Grounds

Original National League Teams and Parks - 1876

Boston Red Caps	South End Grounds
Chicago White Stockings	23rd Street Grounds
Cincinnati Reds	Lincoln Park (Union Cricket Club) Grounds
Hartford Dark Blues	Hartford Ball Club Grounds
Louisville Eclipses	Louisville Baseball Park
New York Mutuals	Union Grounds
Philadelphia Athletics	Jefferson Street Grounds
St. Louis Cardinals	Sportsman's Park

Original American Association Parks - 1882

Baltimore Orioles	Newington Park
Cincinnati Reds	Bank Street Grounds
Philadelphia Athletics	Oakdale Park
Pittsburgh Alleghenys	Exposition Park
St. Louis Brown Stockings	Sportsman's Park

Original Union Association Parks - 1884

Altoona Pride	Columbia Park (Fourth Avenue Grounds)
Baltimore Unions	Belair Lot
Boston Unions	Dartmouth Street Grounds (Union Park)
Chicago Unions	South Side Park I (Chicago Cricket Club Grounds)
Cincinnati Outlaw Reds	Bank Street Grounds
Philadelphia Keystones	Keystone Park
St. Louis Unions	Palace Park of America (Union Association Park)
Washington Unions	Capitol Grounds (Capitol Park)

Original Players League Teams and Parks - 1890

Boston Reds	Congress Street Grounds
Brooklyn Wonders	Eastern Park
Buffalo Bisons	Olympic Park
Chicago Pirates	South Side Park
Cleveland Infants	Brotherhood Park
New York Giants	Brotherhood Park
Philadelphia Quakers	Forepaugh Park
Pittsburgh Burghers	Exposition Park

Sources

- 1 – Internet; “Base Ball Rule Changes in the 19th Century” <<http://www.geocities.com/Colosseum/Bleachers/5573/rules.htm>>.
- 1A – The Original Knickerbocker Rules, 1845. <<http://www.vbba.org/rules.html>>.
- 2 – Internet; “Rules and regulations of the Game of Base Ball, Adopted by the National Association of Base-Ball Players. Held in NY, March 14, 1860.” <<http://www.vbba.org/rules.html>>.
- 3 – Internet; same as above except “Held in NY, December 12, 1866.” <<http://www.vbba.org/rules.html>>.
- 4 – The Official Rules of Baseball; By David Nemeec, c. 1999.
- 5 – Total Baseball; Sixth Edition, c. 1999.
- 6 – The Great Encyclopedia of 19th Century Major League Baseball; By David Nemeec, c. 1997.
- 7 – Internet; “Rule Timeline” <<http://baseball-almanac.com/rulechng.shtml>>.
- 8 – From Cartwright to Shoeless Joe; Compiled and Edited by Ron McCulloch, c. 1998.
- 9 – Early Innings; Compiled and Edited by Dean A. Sullivan, c. 1995.
- 10 – Baseball the Early Years; By Harold Seymour, c. 1960.
- 11 – Before the Curse, The Glory Days of New England Baseball 1858-1918; By Troy Soos.
- 12 – 1877 Constitution and Playing Rules of the National League of Professional Base Ball Clubs; Originally published by A.G. Spalding & Bro., No. 118 Randolph Street. Reprinted 1988 by Horton Publishing Company.
- 13 – Reach’s Official American Association Base Ball Guide, 1884; Originally published by A.J. Reach & Co., No. 23 S. Eighth St., Philadelphia. Reprinted 1989 by Horton Publishing Company.
- 14 – Diamonds: The Evolution of the Ballpark; by Michael Gershman, c.1993.
- 15 – Spalding’s Official Base Ball Guide, 1887; Originally published by A.G. Spalding & Bros., 108 Madison St., Chicago, Ill./241 Broadway, New York. Reprinted 1988 by Horton Publishing Company.
- 16 – Reach’s Official American Association Base Ball Guide, 1890; Originally published by A.J. Reach – CO., No. 1113 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA. Reprinted 1989 by Horton Publishing Company.
- 17 – Spalding’s Official Base Ball Guide, 1892; Originally published by A.G. Spalding & Bros., CHICAGO, 108 Madison St., PHILADELPHIA, 1032 Chestnut St., NEW YORK, Wholesale 492-494 Broome St., NEW YORK, Retail 241 Broadway. Reprinted 1989 by Horton Publishing Company.
- 18 – Spalding’s Official Athletic Library Base Ball Guide, 1898; Originally published by American Sports Publishing Co., 241 Broadway, New York City. Reprinted 1989 by Horton Publishing Company.
- 19 – Beadle’s Dime Base-Ball Player, 1867; Originally published by Beadle and Company, 118 William St., NY, The American News Co., 121 Nassau St., NY.
- 20 – Baseball, An Illustrated History; Geoffrey C. Ward and Ken Burns, c. 1994.
- 21 – The New York Times; 4/21/01.
- 22 – Playing for Keeps: A History of Early Baseball 1857-1876; Warren Goldstein, c. 1989.
- 23 – Blackguards and Red Stockings: A History of Baseball’s National Association 1871-1875; William J. Ryczek, c. 1992.
- 24 – Personal correspondence with David Nemeec. Used as background but not cited.
- 25 – 1890 Players League Base Ball Guide; Originally published by F.H. Brunell, Sec’y & Treas., 927 Chicago Opera House, Chicago. Reprinted 1989 by Horton Publishing Company.
- 26 – Internet; Chronology <<http://www.baseballlibrary.com>>.

WASHINGTON BASE BALL CLUB.

WASHINGTON

 <p>.0169 - <i>Reilly</i>, Catcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0170 - <i>Kreig</i>, First Base, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0168 - <i>Whitney</i>, Pitcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0191 - <i>Saffney</i>, Manager of Washington Club. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0152 - <i>Dealy</i>, Catcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0166 - <i>Dealy</i>, Catcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>
 <p>.0164 - <i>Reilly</i>, Catcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0172 - <i>Mines</i>, Center Field, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0197 - <i>Myers</i>, Short Stop, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0125 - <i>Cross</i>, Second Base, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0116 - <i>March</i>, Catcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0162 - <i>Farrell</i>, Second Base, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>
 <p>.0201 - <i>Carroll</i>, Left Field, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0178 - <i>Kuler</i>, Center Field, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0195 - <i>Sheek</i>, Right Field, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0127 - <i>March</i>, Catcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0180 - <i>Farrell</i>, Second Base, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0167 - <i>Whitney</i>, Pitcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>
 <p>.0176 - <i>Arroy</i>, First Base, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0200 - <i>Carroll</i>, Left Field, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0193 - <i>Donnelly</i>, Third Base, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0157 - <i>Dealy</i>, Catcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0160 - <i>Dealy</i>, Catcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>	 <p>.0173 - <i>O'Day</i>, Pitcher, Washington. COPYRIGHTED, 1887. GOODWIN & CO., NEW YORK.</p>

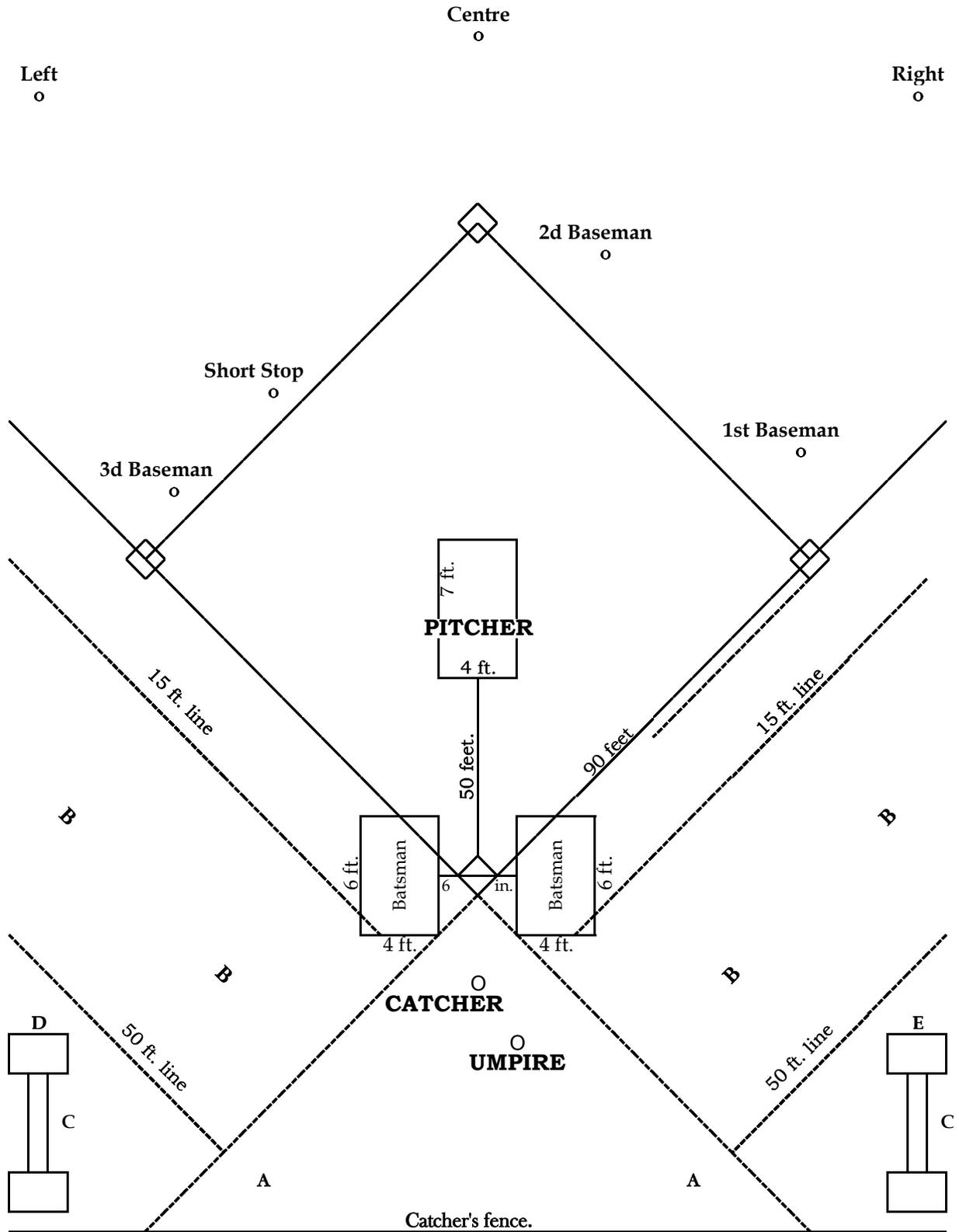
Copyrighted, 1887, by Goodwin & Co., New York.

X/2
COPYRIGHT

LC-USZ62 1013
SEP 24 1945

Appendix – A

Ball Fields



A.A.A. - Ground reserved for Umpire, Batsman and Catcher.
 B.B.B. - Ground reserved for Captain and Assistant.
 C. - Players Bench. D. - Visiting Players' Bat Rack
 E. - Home Players Bat Rack.

CORRECT DIAGRAM OF A BALL GROUND

Appendix – B

Team Rules

**The Rules and Regulations
of the Game of Base Ball
as adopted by**

**The
Akron Black
Stockings
Base Ball Club**

- 1** The ball must weigh not less than five and three-fourths, nor more than six and a quarter ounces avoirdupois. It must measure not less than nine and three-fourths, nor more than ten and a quarter inches in circumference. It must be composed of india rubber and yarn, and covered with leather, and, in all match games, shall be furnished by the challenging club, and become the property of the winning club, as a trophy of victory.
- 2** The bat must be round, and not to exceed two and a half inches in diameter at the thickest part. It must be made of wood, and may be any length to suit the striker.
- 3** The bases must be four in number, placed at equal distances from each other, and securely fastened upon the four corners of a square, whose sides are respectively thirty yards. They must be so constructed as to be distinctly seen by the umpire, and must cover a space equal to one square foot of surface. The first, second and third bases shall be canvas bags painted white, and filled with sand or saw-dust; the home base and the pitcher's point to be each marked by a flat iron plate, painted or enameled white.
- 4** The base from which the ball is struck shall be designated the home base, and must be directly opposite to the second base; the first base must always be that upon the right hand, and the third base that upon the left hand side of the striker, when occupying his position at home base.
- 5** The first, second and third basemen will position themselves either with one or both feet on their base or may stand a few feet off their base.
- 6** The pitcher's position shall be designated by a line four yards in length, drawn at right angles to a line from home to the second base, having its center upon that line, at a fixed iron plate, placed at a point fifteen yards distance from home base. The pitcher must deliver the ball as near as possible over the center of the home base and for the striker.
- 7** The ball must be pitched, not jerked nor thrown to the bat; and whenever the pitcher draws back his hand, or moves with apparent purpose or pretension to deliver the ball, he shall so deliver it, and must have neither foot in advance of the line at the time of delivering the ball; and if he fails in either of these particulars, then it shall be declared a balk.
- 8** When a balk is made by the pitcher, every player running the bases is entitled to one base, without being put out.
- 9** If the ball, from the stroke of the bat, is caught behind the range of home and the first base or home base, or home and the third base, without having touched the ground, or first touches the ground behind those bases, it shall be termed foul, and must be so declared by the umpire, unasked. If the ball first touches the ground, or is caught without having touched the ground, either upon or in front of the range of those bases, it shall be considered fair.
- 10** When a player makes home base, he is required to report to the scorer before his ace or tally becomes official.
- 11** If three balls are struck at and missed, and the last one is not caught, either flying or upon the first bound, it shall be considered fair, and the striker must attempt to make his run, whether first base is occupied or not.
- 12** The striker is out if a foul ball is caught, either before touching the ground or upon the first bound;
- 13** Or, if three balls are struck at and missed, and the last is caught either before touching the ground or upon the first bound;
- 14** Or, if a fair ball is struck, and the ball is caught either before touching the ground or upon the first bound;
- 15** Or, if a fair ball is struck, and the ball is held by an adversary on the first base, before the striker touches that base.
- 16** Any player running the bases is out, if at any time he is touched by the ball while in play in the hands of an adversary, without some part of his person being on a base.
- 17** Base runners may advance at their own risk on pitched balls. The base runner shall leave only after the ball has been pitched.
- 18** Neither ace nor base can be made upon a foul ball, nor when a fair ball has been caught without having

- touched the ground; and the ball shall, in the former instance, be considered dead, and not in play until it shall have been settled in the hands of the pitcher, in either case the players running the bases shall return to them, and shall not be put out in so returning in the same manner as the striker when running to the first base. Base runners may tag up and advance at their own risk on a fair fly ball caught in the air.
- 19** The striker must stand astride a line drawn through the center of the home base not exceeding the length three feet from either side thereof, and parallel with the line occupied by the pitcher. He shall be considered the striker until he has made first base, which base he must not overrun. Players must strike in regular rotation, and, after the first inning is played, the turn commences with the player who stands on the list next to the one who lost the third hand.
 - 20** Should the striker stand at the bat without striking at good balls repeatedly pitched to him, for the apparent purpose of delaying the game, or giving advantage to a player, the umpire, after warning him, shall call one strike, and if he persists in such action, two, and three strikes, when three strikes are called he shall be subject to the same rules as if he had struck at three fair balls.
 - 21** A striker may request a substitute runner due to extraordinary circumstances with said substitute being the last player having been put out and agreed upon by both team captains and umpire. The striker will take his turn at the line and will, on his own power, run to first base. If he makes it without being put out, said substitution may take place.
 - 22** Players must make their bases in the order of striking; and when a fair ball is struck, and not caught flying nor on the first bound, the first base must be vacated, as also the second and third bases, if they are occupied at the same time. Players may be put out upon any base, under these circumstances, in the same manner as the striker when running to the first base. The force play will remain in effect regardless of where the initial out is made.
 - 23** Base runners may be doubled off base on any foul ball after it has been returned to the pitcher. The pitcher can then throw the ball to the base or tag the base or the runner himself. Base runners may be doubled off base on a fair fly ball caught in the air. The fielder may return the ball to the base and does not have to return it to the pitcher first to record a put out.
 - 24** Players running the bases must, so far as possible, keep upon the direct line between the bases; and should any player run three feet out of his line for the purpose of avoiding the ball in the hand of an adversary, he shall be declared out.
 - 25** Any player who shall intentionally prevent an adversary from catching the ball or fielding it, shall be declared out.
 - 26** If a player is prevented from making a base, by the intentional obstruction of an adversary, he shall be entitled to that base and not put out.
 - 27** If an adversary stops the ball with his hat or cap, or takes the ball from the hands of a party not engaged in the game, no player can be put out unless the ball shall first have been settled in the hands of the pitcher.
 - 28** If a ball, from the stroke of the bat, is held under any other circumstances than as enumerated in Section 23, and without having touched the ground more than once, the striker is out.
 - 29** If two hands are already out, no player running home at the time a ball is struck can make an ace, if the striker is out.
 - 30** An inning must be concluded at the time the third hand is put out.
 - 31** The game shall consist of nine innings to each side, when, should the number of runs be equal, the play shall be continued until a majority of runs, upon an equal number of innings, shall be declared, which shall conclude the match.
 - 32** In playing all matches, nine players from each club shall constitute a full field, and they must have been regular members of the club they represent, and of no other club, for thirty days prior to the match. The Team Captain, under the direction of the Club Manager, shall designate the position that each player shall occupy in the field, which position cannot be changed without their consent. If there should not be a sufficient number of members of the Club present at the time agreed upon to commence exercise, gentlemen, not members may be chosen in to make up the match, which shall not be broken up to take in members that may afterwards appear; but in all cases, members shall have preference when present at the making of the match. If members appear after the game has commenced, they may be chosen in if mutually agreed upon by both clubs and the umpire. The Team Manager of the home team may call any game quits, or that it shall not commence for reason of inclement weather.
 - 33** The umpire shall take care that the regulations respecting the ball, bats, bases, and the pitcher's and striker's positions are strictly observed. He shall keep record of the match in a book prepared for that purpose and he shall be judge of fair and unfair play, and shall determine all disputes and differences which may occur during the game; he shall take especial care to declare all foul ticks and balks immediately upon their occurrence, unasked, and in a

distinct and audible manner. He shall decide all disputes and differences relative to the game, from which decision there is no appeal, unless conducted by team captains of said teams, in a gentlemanly manner. A fine of as much as \$.25 may be charged to the player who uses FOUL LANGUAGE or is UNRULY on the field. This will be decided by the umpire; with his decision being final. All fines collected by the umpire shall be paid over to the Secretary of the Club.

- 34** In all matches, the umpire shall be selected by the captains of the respective sides, and shall perform all the duties enumerated in Section 33, except recording the match, which shall be done by two scorers, one of whom shall be appointed by each of the contending clubs.
- 35** No person engaged in a match, either as umpire, scorer or player, shall be, either directly or indirectly, interested in any wager placed upon the game. Neither umpire, scorer, no player shall be changed during the match, unless with the consent of both clubs (except for a violation of this law), except as provided in Section 32, and then the umpire may dismiss any transgressor.
- 36** Clubs may adopt such rules respecting balls knocked beyond or outside the bounds of the field, as the circumstance of the ground may demand, and these rules shall govern all matches played upon the ground, provided they are made know to every team captain and umpire pervious to the commencement to the match.
- 37** No person shall be permitted to approach or to speak with the umpire, scorers, or players, or in any manner to interrupt or interfere during the progress of the match, unless by special request of the umpire.

- 38** No person shall be permitted to act as umpire or scorer in any match, unless he shall be a member of a Base Ball Club governed by these rules.
- 39** Whenever a match shall have been determined upon two clubs, play shall be called at the exact hour appointed, and should either party fail to produce their players within fifteen minutes thereafter, the party so failing shall admit defeat.
- 40** No person who shall be in arrears to any other club, or who shall at any time receive compensation for his services as player, shall be competent to play in any match.
- 41** The first of hand of each match shall be determined by a toss between the captains of both contending clubs, initiated by the umpire.
- 42** Every match hereafter made shall be decided by a single match, unless mutually agreed upon by the contesting clubs.



Rules the Ohio Village Muffins Play By

1860 Version

From the rules adopted by the National Association of Base Ball Players
Convention held in New York City, Wednesday March 14, 1860

These explanations are offered as a categorized version of the *Rules of 1860* and the playing of 1860s vintage base ball. They are the rules followed by the Muffins and many other vintage clubs who reenact the 1860s time period. It is the custom to

play by the rules of the home team and in its time period. This summary is intended to be an aid to those playing the vintage game and was prepared by the Ohio Historical Society's Muffin/Diamond Program.

Ball

Weight - not less than 5 3/4 ounces, not more than 6 ounces.
Circumference - not less than 9 3/4 inches, not more than 10 inches.
Made of - India rubber and yarn, covered with leather.
Trophy of victory - becomes the property of the winning club.

Bat

Shape - round.
Diameter - not to exceed 2 1/2 inches.
Made of - wood.
Length - "any length to suit the striker."

Bases

Number - 4.
Fastened upon - corners of a square.
Distance between - 30 yards.

First, second, and third bases

Made of - canvas bags filled with sand or sawdust.
Size - one square foot.
Must be visible to - the umpire.
Color - painted white.

Home base and pitcher's point

Made of - flat iron plate.
Shape - circular.
Color - painted or enameled white.

Pitcher's Position

Designated by - a line 4 yards in length.
At center of this line - a fixed iron plate.
Distance from home base - 15 yards.

Pitcher

Delivering ball - "must be pitched, not jerked or thrown to the bat."
Primary responsibility - "The pitcher must deliver the ball as near as possible over the center of home base and for the striker."

Balk

Can happen in three instances:
(1) If pitcher does not deliver the ball after drawing back his hand.
(2) If pitcher does not deliver the ball after moving "with the apparent purpose or pretension to deliver the ball".
(3) If pitcher puts a foot ahead of the line when the ball is delivered.
Result of a balk - baserunners advance one base.

Fair Territory

Range - any ball that touches the ground first or is caught within the infield square or within the lines extending from home base through first and third base.

Striker

Stands - "On a line drawn through the center of the home base."
Line - no longer than 3 feet on either side of home base, parallel to the pitcher's line.
Not striking at good pitches - umpire can call strikes.
Foul balls do not count as strikes.
Striking out - swinging and missing 3 balls, the catcher must catch the third strike on the fly or the first bound.
If catcher does not catch the third strike on the first bounce or on the fly, striker must try to make first base.

Outs Are Made

Fair or foul balls caught on the fly.
Fair or foul balls caught on the first bounce.
The ball is in the hands of the first base tender before the runner steps on the base.
Base runner forced at a base.
Base runner touched with a ball in the hand of an opponent.
Base runner going 3 feet out of the "baselines".
Base runner interfering with fielder or base tender.
Base runner does not return safely to the base following a foul ball.
Base runner does not return safely to the base following a caught fly ball.

Fielding

Fielder can not catch the ball in a hat or cap.

Fielder can not obstruct base runners.

On foul balls, ball must go to the pitcher, then outs can be made by getting the ball to the base the runner is returning to before the runner arrives.

Base Running

Base runners can not interfere with fielders.

Base runners can not go more than 3 feet outside of the line between bases.

Base runners must return to their bases after foul balls - no free return.

Base runners can tag up on caught fly balls.

Scoring Aces

A run can not score on a caught foul ball.

A run can not score if the striker is put out at first for the third out of the inning.

The Umpire

“Shall take care of regulations respecting balls, bats, bases, and the pitcher’s and striker’s positions are strictly observed.”

“Shall be the judge of fair and unfair play.”

“Shall determine all disputes and differences.”

“Declare all foul balls and baulks immediately upon occurrence, unasked, and in a distinct and audible manner.”

“Shall determine when play shall be suspended; and if the game can not be concluded, it shall be determined by the last even innings, provided five innings have been played, and the party having the greatest number of runs shall be declared the winner.”

“No person shall be permitted to act as umpire or scorer in any match, unless he shall be a member of a base ball club governed by these rules.”

Scorer

Recording the game done by two scorers, “one of whom shall be appointed by each of the contending clubs.

Betting

“No person engaged in a match, either as a umpire, scorer, or player shall be, either directly or indirectly, interested in any bet upon the game.”

Being Paid To Play

Sec. 36. “No person who shall be in arrears to any other club, or who shall at any time receive compensation for his services as player, shall be competent to play in any match.”

Home Field Rules

Sec. 32 - “Clubs may adopt such rules respecting balls knocked beyond or outside of bounds of the field, as the circumstances of the ground may demand; and these rules shall govern all matches played upon the ground, provided that they are distinctly made known to every player and umpire, previous to the commencement of the game.

Batting Order

Who leads off an inning - first batter of an inning is the player who follows the player who makes the last out of the previous inning.

Example - #6 batter pops out, #7 leads off the next inning.

Example - #2 batter is on first base, #4 batter is at bat.

#4 batter hits a ground ball, #2 batter is forced out at second base. #3 batter would lead off the next inning, as #2 batter in fact made the third out.

Basics

Number of innings in a game - 9

Number of outs in an inning - 3

Number of position players - 9

Base Stealing

Alluded to in the rules.

In Vintage Base Ball - leading off permitted, a base runner can steal if the catcher muffs the ball or does not catch it in the air or the first bounce.

Force Play Remains In Effect

Alluded to in the rules.

Example - runners on first and second bases, striker hits a grounder fielded by the catcher - is put out at first for the second out of the inning. The force play remains in effect at second or third bases, the first base tender could throw to the third base tender who need only be on the bag - he need not tag the approaching runner. In the continuous play, the force play remains in effect!

Location of fielders is not covered in the rules, but 1860 Vintage Base Ball is played this way:

Base tenders - two steps off their bags.

Outfielders - in the center of their fields.

This rule is not in effect in Vintage Base Ball, but it is interesting to note:

Forfeiting

Sec. 35 - “Whenever a match shall have been determined upon two clubs, play shall be called at the exact hour appointed; and should either party fail to produce their players within fifteen minutes thereafter, the party so failing shall admit a defeat.”

NY MUTUALS BBC

NY MUTUAL RULES OF 1872 AT OLD BETHPAGE VILLAGE RESTORATION

The Field.

Rule 1. – Home Plate shall be 12” by 12” and should be placed so that its center is directly over the intersection of the first and third base foul lines. One corner, “point”, of Home Plate should face the pitcher’s box and the opposite point should face the catcher.

Rule 2. – A line, parallel to the front line of the pitcher’s box, starting from the center of home plate and extending 3’ on either side, must be marked.

Rule 3. – First Base, Second Base and Third Bases shall be 12” by 12”. First Base shall have its center placed on the first base foul line, 90’ feet from the intersection of the first and third base foul lines. The base should be set so that two points are directly in line with the first base foul line. The same shall be done for the Third Base. Second Base shall have its centre on the intersection of two imaginary lines drawn from the centers of both First and Third Base. This intersection shall be 90’ feet from both the first and third base foul lines. This distance should be 127’ 4” from the intersection of the first and third base foul lines at Home Plate. Second base should be placed so that, unlike Home Base, a straight side shall face the pitcher’s box and the imaginary lines from the center of First and Third Bases shall be in line with the points facing First and Third Base.

Rule 4. – The Pitcher’s Box shall be 6’ long by 6’ wide and the front line of the box shall be 45’ from the intersection of the first and third bases foul lines.

Rule 5. – Any ball batted over the outfield fence is in play and the batter is free to make as many bases as he can.

Rule 6. – Any object except a player or a coach is not considered ground. The Umpire and spectators are deemed as ground.

The Pitcher.

Rule 7. - The Pitcher must deliver the ball underhanded and have no bend at the elbow in the act of delivering. During the backswing, his hand must not rise above his shoulder. During the act of pitching, he must both shoulders facing home plate. He must deliver the ball within the confines of the Pitcher’s Box (See **Rule 4**) or it shall be deemed a balk (See **Rule 8**). There is no limit to the amount of speed or spin the ball may have.

Balk.

Rule 8. – The pitcher makes a Balk when he either has one foot outside the pitcher’s box at the time of delivering the ball, or makes a motion with the apparent purpose of pitching, without delivering the ball. All base runners shall take one base without being put out.

Foul Balk.

Rule 9. – A pitcher makes a Foul Balk when he delivers the ball with an overhand or roundarm throw. All base runners shall advance one base when a foul balk is called. If a pitcher commits 3 Foul Balks,

during the game, the umpire shall declare the game a forfeit and the opposing team shall be awarded a 9 to 0 victory.

The Striker.

Rule 10. – The Striker must have one foot on, or straddle the line drawn through the center of home plate (See **Rule 2**). The penalty for failing to follow Rule 10 is that the umpire shall call one foul strike (See **Rule 15**) on the Striker.

Rule 11. – Prior to the first pitch to every Striker, all batsmen must declare the pitcher to throw the ball “high,” “low” or “fair.” A high pitch is one that crosses home plate and is above the batsman’s waist and below his shoulders. A low pitch is one that crosses home plate and is below the batsman’s waist and is 1’ foot above the ground. A fair pitch is one that crosses home plate and is 1’ foot above the ground and below the batsman’s shoulders. If the Striker fails to announce his preference prior to the first pitch, the Striker forfeits his right to call for the location of the pitch and the umpire is instructed to call all fair pitches as strikes.

Rule 12. – The striker is not awarded first base when hit by a pitched ball. The ball is considered a dead ball (See **Rule 22**).

Rule 13. – After the Striker has batted a fair ball he may overrun first base and not be put out provided he turns toward foul ground after touching first base. If he turns into the field of play after gaining first base he may be put out by being tagged with the ball in the hands of an adversary.

Balls and Strikes.

Rule 14. – The first pitch delivered by the pitcher is not to be announced by the umpire.

Rule 15. – All balls over the striker’s head, or on the ground in front of home plate, or on the side opposite to that which the batsman strikes from, or which hit the striker, or which are sent in within a foot of his person, shall be considered unfair balls, and every such unfair ball must be called, except the first pitched ball (See **Rule 14**). Upon three balls called by the umpire, the striker shall be allowed to advance to first base.

Rule 16. – No player shall be put out on any “hit” ball in which a ball or a balk has been declared by the umpire and neither shall a strike, or a foul ball be called, or a base be run on such a ball.

Rule 17. – Any ball crossing home plate and at the requested height of the striker shall be declared a strike by the umpire, except the first pitched ball (See **Rule 14**). Upon three called strikes, called or swinging, the batsman shall be considered a hand out, except, if the catcher fails to catch the ball on the fly or on the first bounce, in which case the striker must attempt to make first base regardless of the number of outs and occupied bases.

Foul Balls.

Rule 18. – A batted ball is considered Foul if it first touches the ground outside of either the first or third base foul lines, regardless if it passes into fair ground.

Rule 19. – Runners cannot advance on a Foul Ball, but must return to their base and may be put out, after the ball has been returned to the pitcher, who may be anywhere on the field, in the same manner as if a batsman was running to first base.

Rule 20. - Foul Balls are not considered strikes.

Rule 21. – A Dead Foul is any pitched ball that hits the striker’s bat without the striker swinging for the purpose of hitting the ball. The ball is considered dead and no runner may advance or be put out.

Dead Balls.

Rule 22. – A Dead Ball is a pitched ball that hits the striker, or a batted or thrown ball that leaves the designated field of play or is interfered with by anyone not engaged in the game. When either case occurs no runners can advance or be put out until the ball has been settled in the hands of the pitcher *while standing inside the pitchers box.*

Rule 23. – If a fielder uses his hat or cap to catch or stop a ball, the ball is declared Dead and all runners are allowed to advance two bases without being put out.

Rule 24. – Any ball that touches the umpire is a Dead Ball.

Fair Balls.

Rule 25. – A batted ball is considered Fair if it first touches the ground inside the first and third base foul lines, regardless if it continues into foul ground.

Outs.

Rule 26. – When the striker has three strikes either called by the umpire, by swinging or a combination of both, the striker is a hand Out.

Rule 27. – The striker is Out if a foul ball is caught, either before touching the ground or on the first bound. A tipped ball is a foul ball.

Rule 28. – Three hands Out, the side is Out.

Rule 29. – A runner hit by a batted ball is out and the ball is considered dead.

Rule 30. – A runner is considered out if in the act of attempting to make a base or running between bases, is touched by the ball in the hands of an adversary and the ball is knocked from that fielder’s hand or hands.

Rule 31. – If at any time a player or coach intentionally prevents an adversary from catching or fielding a batted ball, fair or foul, the striker shall be considered a hand out. If a player or coach intentionally interferes with a thrown ball, the runner who would have been involved in that play shall be considered a hand out.

Batting Order.

Rule 32. – After the first inning, the first batter of the next inning is the player in the order *following the last player put out*, not necessarily the last batter to bat. (Example: An inning ends with a force out at third base, the player who bats after him in the lineup will lead off the next inning, even if he is a runner.)

Obstruction.

Rule 33. – If a runner is prevented from making a base by the intentional obstruction of an adversary, he shall be entitled to that base and the play should be stopped by the umpire. Any obstruction that could readily be avoided shall be considered intentional.

Coaches.

Rule 34. – Base coaches must be 15' from the foul lines at all times during play. If a coach repeatedly disobeys this rule, in the eyes of the umpire, the match shall result in a forfeit for the opposing team.

Umpire.

Rule 35. – An Umpire shall not reverse a decision upon the testimony of any player. The captains alone are allowed to appeal for a reversal, and then only in the case of a palpable error in the misinterpretation of the rules.

Rule 36. – The umpire is the only person to declare a time out and only in the case of injury illness or special requests.

Miscellaneous.

Rule 37. – No gloves of any kind may be donned during a match. Wedding bands are the only pieces of jewelry allowed to be worn.